

DOCUMENT RESUME

ED 353 811

FL 020 888

AUTHOR Pylypiuk, Natalia; And Others
TITLE Ukrainian: Language Competencies for Peace Corps
Volunteers in Ukraine.
INSTITUTION Peace Corps, Washington, D.C.
PUB DATE Aug 92
NOTE 253p.
PUB TYPE Guides - Classroom Use - Instructional Materials (For
Learner) (051)

EDRS PRICE MF01/PC11 Plus Postage.
DESCRIPTORS Alphabets; Classroom Communication; Competency Based
Education; Cultural Context; Cultural Traits; *Daily
Living Skills; Dialogs (Language); Family Life; Food;
Foreign Countries; Government (Administrative Body);
*Grammar; Independent Study; *Intercultural
Communication; Job Skills; Monetary Systems; Non
Roman Scripts; Phonology; *Pronunciation; Public
Agencies; Transportation; *Ukrainian; *Uncommonly
Taught Languages; Vocabulary Development; Volunteer
Training
IDENTIFIERS Peace Corps; *Ukraine

ABSTRACT

The text is designed for classroom and self-study of Ukrainian by Peace Corps volunteers training to serve in the Ukraine. It consists of language and culture lessons on 12 topics: personal identification; classroom communication; conversation with a host family; food; getting and giving directions, and public transportation; the communications system; shopping; social situations; housing; workplace language; medical and health assistance; and use of community services. An introductory section outlines major phonological and grammatical characteristics of the Ukrainian language and features of the Cyrillic alphabet. Subsequent sections contain the language lessons, organized by topic and each introduced with cultural notes. Each lesson consists of a prescribed competency, a brief dialogue, vocabulary list, and notes on grammar, vocabulary, pronunciation, and spelling. Appended materials include a list of the competencies in English, definitions of grammatical terms, more extensive notes on declensions and verb conjugations, and topical vocabulary lists. (MSE)

* Reproductions supplied by EDRS are the best that can be made *
* from the original document. *

ED353811

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION
Office of Educational Research and Improvement
EDUCATIONAL RESOURCES INFORMATION
CENTER (ERIC)

B This document has been reproduced as
received from the person or organization
originating it.

C Minor changes have been made to improve
reproduction quality.

D Points of view or opinions stated in this doc-
ument do not necessarily represent official
OERI position or policy.



Dear Peace Corps Volunteer in Ukraine:

This Ukrainian language text is a very important tool for properly preparing Peace Corps Volunteers for service in Ukraine. Your time of service in Ukraine will be of great benefit to the people of that vast and historic land.

Knowing the language is of course a key element in our programs everywhere and I hope that you keep this text with you for quick and easy reference at all times. This text is designed to put you at ease in the Ukrainian culture by making you as conversant as possible, as rapidly as possible, with the most immediate and day-to-day kinds of language situations you are apt to encounter in your tour in Ukraine.

I would like to take this opportunity to thank each of you for your service to Peace Corps, the people of Ukraine and the people of the United States. Your gift of yourself is truly appreciated.

Sincerely,

Elaine L. Chao



Acknowledgments

This book is one of five Peace Corps language texts prepared under the supervision of Nancy Clair in mid-1992. It is hoped that this draft will be helpful in the initial language training for Volunteers in Ukraine. Most language text books take years to complete; this text was planned, written, and printed in less than four months. Working at a great distance from the country where this language is to be learned and spoken by the Volunteers, the authors have gone to great lengths to provide authentic language and as much useful explanatory material as possible. The book will certainly benefit from revisions, additions, and improvements in subsequent editions, but we are proud to have this volume ready for use by the first group of PCVs to serve in Ukraine. It is the result of work not only by the author, but also by Nancy Clair and staff at Peace Corps Washington headquarters, especially, Toni Borge and Janet Paz-Castillo, Training Officers for PACEM. The textbook project was initiated by PACEM Regional Director, Jerry Leach. I have been responsible for editing the English prose and providing technical support.

Douglas F. Gilzow
Language Training Specialist
Office of Training and Program Support

August 1992

Preface

This book is intended to be used in a competency-based language training program. A competency-based approach to language training is one which focuses on the specific tasks that learners will need to accomplish through language. This approach focuses not only on language, but also on the cultural context and purpose of the communication. Some competencies are closely tied to work tasks, such as reporting an absence, explaining a procedure, or making an appointment with a supervisor. Others reflect basic survival needs like buying food, handling emergencies, and using local transportation. Still other competencies are part of ordinary social transactions, such as discussing home and family, requesting clarification, or expressing likes and dislikes. The competencies included in this book are those which we anticipate Peace Corps Volunteers will need most during their initial months in the country.

The competency-based approach is particularly well-suited to adult learners, who bring many advantages to the language classroom. First, they are experienced learners whose cognitive skills are fully developed. This means they can make generalizations, understand semantic and syntactic relationships and integrate the new language into their already developed first language. Second, adult learners are self-directed and independent. They have strong feelings about how and what they need to learn, and they take responsibility for that learning. Finally, adult learners—especially Peace Corps Volunteers—are highly motivated. They understand the importance of being able to communicate in the new language in this new endeavor they have undertaken.

The competency-based approach takes advantage of these strengths that adults have as language learners. First, it is designed to be relevant. Because lessons are based directly on the needs of the learner, there should be no doubt as to their usefulness. Those which are not relevant should be omitted, and any essential competencies which have been overlooked should be added. (It is expected that further needs assessments will be conducted in order to plan revisions to this text). Second, basing instruction on competencies means that goals are clear and concrete. The learners know what success will look like from the start and can assess their own progress toward mastery of the competencies. Third, competency-based language programs are flexible in terms of time, learning style, and instructional techniques. There is no need to linger over a lesson once mastery of a competency has been demonstrated and, within program constraints, extra time can be devoted to more difficult competencies. Lessons can—and should—be taught through a variety of

techniques, since different learners benefit from different kinds of approaches. And there is always room for experimenting with new methods, combining them with more familiar ones.

It is hoped that, with the help of trained Peace Corps language instructors, this book will provide the basis for interesting, relevant language instruction which will enable new Peace Corps Volunteers to function effectively in their new surroundings and to begin the process of continuing their language learning throughout their time of service.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

BRIEF INTRODUCTION TO THE UKRAINIAN LANGUAGE	1
The Ukrainian Sound System and its Alphabet	3
The Ukrainian Alphabet	8
Parts of Speech	9
The Ukrainian Verb System	14
Sentences	23
 TOPICS AND COMPETENCIES	
TOPIC I: PERSONAL IDENTIFICATION	25
Culture Note: The Ukrainians	27
Competencies:	
(1) To introduce and identify self.	30
(2) To greet and be greeted.	32
(3) To say good bye.	35
(4) To inquire about the well-being of a friend.	37
TOPIC 2: CLASSROOM ORIENTATION	39
CULTURE NOTE: The Ukrainian Educational System	41
Competencies:	
(1) To respond to the teacher's instructions.	43
(2) To request explanation of a word.	46
(3) To express lack of understanding, and to request repetition of a phrase.	48
(4) To state reasons for being late.	51
(5) To express gratitude.	54
TOPIC 3: CONVERSATION WITH HOST FAMILY	57
Culture Note: The Ukrainian Family Today	59
Competencies:	
(1) To respond to questions concerning one's age, status and profession.	61
(2) To ask questions concerning the host family.	64
(3) To describe one's own family.	67
(4) To identify daily routines of the host family.	70

TOPIC 4: FOOD	75
Culture Note: Food, Tradition and the Economy	77
Competencies:	
(1) To order food in a restaurant.	80
(2) To ask about the most popular food items.	83
(3) To describe one's own likes in food.	86
(4) To raise a toast and describe one's own likes and dislikes in beverages.	89
TOPIC 5: DIRECTIONS AND PUBLIC TRANSPORT	93
CULTURE NOTE: Getting from One Place to Another	95
Competencies:	
(1) To ask for information regarding a specific location.	97
(2) To determine the destination of a bus and the best means of transportation to a designated address.	100
(3) To buy tickets.	102
(4) To exit at the right stop.	105
(5) To hire a taxi.	107
(6) To ask for directions.	109
TOPIC 6: COMMUNICATIONS	113
CULTURE NOTE: An Outdated System of Communications	115
Competencies:	
(1) To get one's party on the line and to leave a message.	116
(2) To make use of the inter-city telephone system.	119
(3) To ask the overseas operator for assistance.	122
(4) To send a telegram.	124
TOPIC 7: SHOPPING	127
CULTURE NOTE: Psyching Yourself Up	129
Competencies:	
(1) To inquire about the availability of an item and its cost.	131
(2) To identify the necessary size.	134
(3) To inquire about the availability of food items.	136
(4) To pay for an item and check whether correct change is being returned	138

TOPIC 8: SOCIAL SITUATIONS	141
CULTURE NOTE: Social Interaction	143
Competencies:	
(1) To inquire about the weather, employing formulas of politeness.	145
(2) To extend an invitation.	147
(3) To accept an invitation.	149
(4) To receive and give gifts.	151
(5) To inform an unexpected guest that you are busy.	154
TOPIC 9: HOUSING	157
CULTURE NOTE: Types of Housing in Ukraine	159
Competencies:	
(1) To identify and locate workmen.	160
(2) To explain what is in need of repair.	162
TOPIC 10: AT THE WORKPLACE	165
CULTURE NOTE: Independence and Post-Colonial Realities	167
Competencies:	
(1) To introduce oneself as a Peace Corps Volunteer and to describe the goals of this organization.	169
(2) To ask questions about one's duties at work.	172
(3) To arrange a business meeting	175
(4) To report on the progress of a specific project.	177
(5) To respond to questions concerning salary.	179
TOPIC 11: MEDICAL ASSISTANCE	183
CULTURE NOTE: Health Care in Need of Healing	185
Competencies:	
(1) To obtain medical assistance.	186
(2) To describe one's state and to answer the doctor's questions.	189
(3) To buy medicine.	192

TOPIC 12: MONEY. COMMUNITY SERVICES.	195
CULTURE NOTE: Toward an Independent Monetary System.	
General Community Services	197
Competencies:	
(1) To cash a check in the bank and to ask about the rate of exchange.	198
(2) To open a savings account.	201
(3) To inform the militia about items lost.	203
(4) To have clothes dry cleaned.	206
(5) To have shoes repaired.	208

APPENDICES

I. The Competencies in English	211
II. Grammatical Terms	224
III. The Vocative Form	
(A) THE VOCATIVE FORM OF GIVEN NAMES	225
(B) THE VOCATIVE FORM OF PATRONYMICS	227
IV. The Declension of Nouns and Given Names	
(A) NOUNS	228
(B) GIVEN NAMES	233
V. Declension of Proper Names	
(A) CITIES	236
(B) SURNAMES	237
VI. The Declension of Pronouns	
(A) Personal Pronouns	239
(B) Reflexive Pronoun	239
(C) Interrogative Pronouns	240
(D) Demonstrative Pronouns	241
(E) Possessive Pronouns	242
(F) Other Pronouns	244
VII. The Declension of Adjectives	245
VIII. Declension of Numerals	
(A) Cardinal Numerals in the Nominative Case	246
(B) The Declension of Cardinal Numerals	247
(C) The Declension of Ordinal Numerals	249

IX. The Conjugation of Verbs

(A)	Conjugation of Perfective Verbs Whose Stems Differ from Stem of Imperfective Counterpart	250
(B)	Conjugation of Multidirectional Verbs	253
(C)	Conjugation of Unidirectional Verbs	255
(D)	Unidirectional Verbs of Carrying	256
(E)	Multidirectional Verbs of Carrying	257

X. Topical Vocabulary Lists

(A)	The Calendar	258
(B)	Colors	258
(C)	Countries of the World	259
(D)	Subjects	260
(E)	The Dwelling	260
(F)	Furniture	261
(G)	Parts of the Body	261
(H)	The Family	262
(I)	Food	263
(J)	Clothing and Footwear	264

INTRODUCTORY REMARKS ABOUT THE UKRAINIAN LANGUAGE ВСТУПНІ ЗАУВАЖЕННЯ ПРО УКРАЇНСЬКУ МОВУ

Ukrainian, like Belarusian and Russian, employs the Cyrillic script and belongs to the Eastern group of the Slavic family of languages. Its modern literary version began developing at the end of the eighteenth century, approximately at a time when all three East Slavic cultures were turning away from Church Slavonic, the international sacral medium of Orthodox and Greek Catholic Christians, in search of national forms of expression uniquely their own.

Under the influence of Romanticism and its idealization of folk culture, Ukrainian intellectuals shaped their new literary vehicle by relying heavily on vernacular roots. To a large extent, they also discarded the vocabulary and syntactic structures of the old church language, the very language that Ukrainian humanists had codified in the early-seventeenth century as the classical legacy of all Orthodox Slavs. They did this in order to distance their literary medium from the imperial language, Russian, which in its eighteenth-century evolution had absorbed significant aspects of the Church Slavonic heritage. Among nineteenth-century authors that influenced the development of the modern vernacular, the most prominent individual was the poet Taras Shevchenko (1814-1861).

Modern Ukrainian also exhibits the lexical profile that was molded during the late Middle Ages and, especially, the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries, when Ukrainian lands formed part of the Polish-Lithuanian Commonwealth. At that time, Latin was the language of scholarship and civilization, whereas Polish served the needs of political and social life. Thanks to these historical realities, Modern Ukrainian has close ties not only to its East Slavic neighbors, but also to such West Slavic languages as Polish and Czech. This complex kinship notwithstanding, the distance separating Ukrainian, on the one hand, from Russian and, on the other, from Polish — like the distances separating Spanish from Italian and from French — are quite significant.

In the nineteenth and twentieth centuries, various political systems were hostile to the idea of Ukrainian nationhood. They disapproved and, at times, openly penalized the formal instruction of Ukrainian at the middle and upper levels of the educational system, thus curtailing the use of Ukrainian in many urban and industrial centers. Nonetheless, Ukrainian remains the mother tongue of the majority of Ukraine's 52 million inhabitants. It is understood even in highly Russified regions of Eastern and Southern Ukraine. With the gradual entrenchment of Ukraine's independence and democratization, it is envisioned that Ukrainian will become the active tongue of all her citizens. Thus, for the first time in Ukraine's one-thousand-year history, the actual language of the people, rather than that of ruling elites, will be the medium of political and cultural life.

Introduction

Ukrainian-speaking communities can also be found in Poland, Czechoslovakia, Romania, Croatia, Bosnia, Russia (European and Central Asian), Kazakhstan, the United States, Canada, Australia and South America. In fact, there are several million Ukrainians living in the diaspora. Their speech patterns, spelling traditions and some grammatical structures, especially in the West, differ somewhat from those of speakers raised in what used to be the Soviet Union and its attendant states. In some cases, these differences reflect the preservation of older forms, some of which were eradicated by the forced Russification of the language, or by its necessary adaptation to modernity. In other cases, the differences reflect the influence of the new linguistic environments to which Ukrainian native speakers immigrated throughout the twentieth century. These differences, however, are not of such magnitude as to make Ukrainian speakers from various parts of the world incomprehensible to each other. Moreover, one characteristic of the current revival in Ukraine involves the reincorporation of cultural and linguistic traits that had been eradicated from its native soil but nurtured in the more favorable climate of Western democracies.

The language presented in this textbook reflects the variant which is currently in use in Ukraine. Rather than focusing on any specific dialectal variant, the competencies in this textbook attempt to simulate authentic exchanges by educated speakers.



THE UKRAINIAN SOUND SYSTEM AND ITS ALPHABET

ЗВУКОВА СИСТЕМА УКРАЇНСЬКОЇ МОВИ І ПІДАЛФАВІТ

The graphic representation of Ukrainian sounds is fairly consistent and, thus, Ukrainian comes close to the ideal of a phonetic language. For this reason, once students master the differences between the Latin script used for writing English and the Cyrillic used for Ukrainian, spelling will not, as a rule, pose serious problems. Rather than memorizing the entire Ukrainian alphabet at once, it is more practical to approach Ukrainian sounds in smaller groups.

THE VOWELS

(1) There are six basic vowels in Ukrainian. Unlike in English, none of them is a diphthong:

- A, a — like English *o* in the word 'cot,' or *a* in the word 'father'
- E, e — like English *e* in the words 'pen,' 'bet,' 'set'
- и — like English *i* in the words 'pin,' 'bin,' 'pit'
This sound never appears in initial position.
- I, i — like English *ee* in the words 'meet,' 'beet,' 'deed'
Whenever this letter appears after a consonant, however, its presence signals the softening (i.e., the palatalization) of that preceding consonant.
- O, o — like English *o* in the words 'resort' and 'short' with the lips more rounded.
- Y, y — like English *oo* in the words 'moon' and 'spoon' with the lips more rounded.

(2) Four additional letters reflect the combination of the soft consonant *й*, *ї* (pronounced like English *y* in the word 'yes') with the vowels *a*, *e*, *i*, and *y*. They are:

- Я, я — like English *ya* in the word 'yard'
- Є, е — like English *ye* in the words 'yes' and 'yellow'
- Ї, і — like English *yea* in the word 'yeast;' or like *yi* in the concept 'ying and yang'
- Ю, ю — like English *yu* in the word 'Yukon;' or the English pronoun 'you'

Whenever the above four letters appear after a consonant, their presence — like that of the vowel *i* — also signals the softening of that preceding consonant.

The sound *ü + o* (pronounced like English *yo* in 'York') does not have a special symbol. Consequently, this is the only *ü + vowel* combination that is spelled as two separate letters.

The number of syllables in a Ukrainian word is equal to the number of its vowels.

■ In summary, ten Ukrainian symbols convey the sound of six basic vowels.

- The vowel *u* never appears in initial position.
- The existence of the four special letters *я, е, і, and ѿ*, precludes altogether the following juxtapositions: *üa, üe, üu, üi* and *üy*. (These are five spelling mistakes that can be easily avoided).
- The juxtaposition *üo* is quite acceptable, however. Note, for example, the Ukrainian spelling of York — *Йорк*, or of the name Joseph — *Йосиф*.

THE CONSONANTS

There are TWO GLIDE CONSONANTS in the Ukrainian language:

- й, — like English *y* in the words 'hey,' 'nay'
It shares a graphic symbol with the soft consonant *ü*, which was described above. As a glide, the sound appears either at the end of words, or in the middle — immediately preceding a consonant.
- в, — like English *w* in the words 'bow,' 'tow'
This sound appears either at the end of words, or in the middle — immediately preceding a consonant. It shares a graphic symbol with the basic Ukrainian consonant *e*, which sounds like the English *v* in the word 'van,' and which can appear at the beginning of a word, or in the middle — immediately preceding a vowel.

The BASIC CONSONANTS in the Ukrainian language can be organized into four groups, in accordance with the manner in which (or general location where) they are produced.

(1) There are five labial consonants in Ukrainian.

		Name in Ukrainian:
Б, б	— like English <i>b</i> in 'boy'	б
В, в	— like English <i>v</i> in 'van'	в
М, м	— like English <i>m</i> in 'man'	м
Ф, ф	— like English <i>f</i> in 'fall;' like <i>ph</i> in 'phone'	ф
П, п	— like English <i>p</i> in 'spelling'	п

Practice pronouncing their names in Ukrainian: *бe, зe, еm, eф, ne* (remember Ukrainian *e* is like English *e* in the word 'set.'). You will notice that, to a greater or lesser degree, the lips are involved in producing these consonants. This is why they are called labials.

(2) There are nine dental consonants in Ukrainian:

	Name in Ukrainian
Д, д (ð)	де
З, з	зе
Л, л	ел
Н, н	ен
Р, р	ер
С, с	ес
Т, т	те

Two dental-consonant sounds:

дз	— like English <i>dz</i> in 'add zing' (when read together)	дзе
дж	— like English <i>j</i> in 'jazz'	дже

These are not rendered by separate symbols.

Practice pronouncing their Ukrainian names: *де, зе, ел, ен, ер, ес, те, дзе, дже*. You will notice that, to a greater or lesser degree, the tongue moves toward the front teeth when producing these consonants. This is why they are called dentals.

(3) There are four sibilant consonants in Ukrainian:

	Name in Ukrainian
Ж, ж	же
Ц, ц	це
Ч, ч	че
Ш, ш	ша

The sequence of the sounds *w + چ* has a separate symbol:

Щ, щ	— like the sequence <i>shch</i> in 'ash church' when pronounced as one word.	ща
------	---	----

[The Ukrainian beet soup known as borscht in English, is spelled *борщ* in Ukrainian!
Another spelling mistake that can be easily avoided is the juxtaposition *щч*].

Practice pronouncing the names of these letters in Ukrainian:

же, це, че (Remember Ukrainian *e* is like English *e* in the word 'set.')

ша, ща. (Remember Ukrainian *a* is like English *a* in the word 'father.')

When practicing these four sounds imagine that you are hissing (just a little).

(4) There are five velar consonants in Ukrainian.

		Name in Ukrainian
Г, ґ	— like English <i>h</i> in the words ‘house’ and the name ‘Hemingway’	re
Ґ, ґ	— like English <i>g</i> in the word ‘get’ and the name ‘Guttenberg’ Under Soviet rule, this letter was struck from the Ukrainian alphabet to make it closer to the Russian. It was officially reintroduced in 1990.	re
Ї, ї	— like English <i>y</i> in the word ‘yes’	йот
К, қ	— like English <i>k</i> in the word ‘skill’	ka
Х, ҳ	— like Scottish <i>ch</i> in the word ‘loch’	xa

Practice pronouncing the names of these letters in Ukrainian: *ze, re, alom, ka, xa*. When pronouncing these sounds note that they are produced with the back of the tongue near the soft palate. This is why they are called velars.

CONSONANTS MAY BE EITHER HARD or SOFT (i.e., PALATALIZED)

The characteristic feature that distinguishes the Ukrainian sound system from the English is the fact that each of its basic consonants can be either hard or soft. A soft consonant is produced by raising the tongue toward the palate. For this reason, soft consonants are also designated as palatalized consonants.

Each “consonant letter” in the Ukrainian alphabet — with the exception of the basic consonant *ü* (which is always soft) represents, in fact, two sounds. Spelling convention signals the presence of a soft consonant in one of three ways. Two of these we discussed when presenting the vowels:

- (1) A consonant is soft when followed by the basic vowel *i*
- (2) A consonant is soft when followed by a “jotized vowel” — i.e., *я, е, і* and *ю*
- (3) A consonant is soft when followed by the “soft sign” *ь* — i.e., the last letter of the alphabet

Thus, Ukrainian spelling convention helps to distinguish hard from soft consonants. But to appreciate the difference between hard and soft consonants, it may be helpful to practice producing the following contrastive pairs of monosyllabic sounds:

HARD	SOFT
на (pah)	/ пя (pya, pronounced as one syllable)
саb (sahw)	/ сяb (syaw, pronounced as one syllable)
нec (ness)	/ нic (nyees, pronounced as one syllable)
но (noh)	/ нyo (nyoh, pronounced as one syllable)
тиn (tin)	/ тiнь (tyeen', pronounced as one syllable)

In the above exercise, the English spelling is intended to help you lead the tongue toward the upper palate when producing soft *n*, *c*, *h*, and *m*.

Another exercise that may help you distinguish the difference between hard English *n* and soft Ukrainian *н*, involves pronouncing first the monosyllabic English word ‘niece,’ whose *n* is definitely hard. Then, attempt pronouncing the same sound by drawing the tongue higher up. This, ideally, will produce the word ‘nic,’ which in Ukrainian means ‘nose’ and where the *n* sound is definitely soft!

■ In summary, there are thirty-three symbols in the Ukrainian alphabet.

- Ten of these represent vowel sounds.
- Twenty-two symbols represent two consonant glides and forty-five consonant sounds.
- The last symbol in the Ukrainian alphabet represents neither a vowel nor a consonant. It serves to signal the softening (i.e., palatalization) of the preceding consonant.

UKRAINIAN LETTERS OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING ALPHABETICAL ORDER:

PRINTED FORM	WRITTEN FORM	ITALIC FORM
А, а	<i>À, à</i>	<i>A, a</i>
Б, б	<i>Б, б</i>	<i>B, b</i>
В, в	<i>В, в</i>	<i>B, v</i>
Г, г *	<i>Г, г *</i>	<i>G, g *</i>
Ґ, ґ	<i>Ґ, ґ</i>	<i>G, g</i>
Д, д *	<i>Д, д *</i>	<i>D, d *</i>
Е, е	<i>Е, е</i>	<i>E, e</i>
Ӗ, ӗ	<i>Ӗ, ӗ</i>	<i>E, e</i>
Ж, ж	<i>Ж, ж</i>	<i>Ж, ж</i>
З, з	<i>З, з</i>	<i>Z, z</i>
И, и	<i>И, и</i>	<i>I, i</i>
І, і	<i>І, і</i>	<i>I, i</i>
Ӣ, Ӣ	<i>Ӣ, Ӣ</i>	<i>Ӣ, Ӣ</i>
К, к	<i>К, к</i>	<i>K, k</i>
Л, л	<i>Л, л</i>	<i>L, l</i>
М, м	<i>М, м</i>	<i>M, m</i>
Н, н	<i>Н, н</i>	<i>N, n</i>
О, о	<i>О, о</i>	<i>O, o</i>
П, п	<i>П, п</i>	<i>P, p</i>
Р, р	<i>Р, р</i>	<i>R, r</i>
С, с	<i>С, с</i>	<i>C, c</i>
Т, т *	<i>Т, т *</i>	<i>T, t *</i>
Ү, ү	<i>Ү, ү</i>	<i>U, u</i>
Ф, ф	<i>Ф, ф</i>	<i>F, f</i>
Х, х	<i>Х, х</i>	<i>X, x</i>
Ц, ц	<i>Ц, ц</i>	<i>Cz, cz</i>
Ш, ш	<i>Ш, ш</i>	<i>Sh, sh</i>
Ӯ, Ӯ	<i>Ӯ, Ӯ</i>	<i>Ѹ, Ѹ</i>
Ӣ, Ӣ	<i>Ӣ, Ӣ</i>	<i>Ӣ, Ӣ</i>
Ҷ, Ҷ	<i>Ҷ, Ҷ</i>	<i>J, j</i>
Ҹ, Ҹ	<i>Ҹ, Ҹ</i>	<i>ҹ, ҹ</i>

Note that, in some instances, the written and italicized forms of letters differs radically from their printed form. Compare, for example: capital and small Г, г – Г, گ; Г, گ; capital and small Д, д – Д, ڏ, ڏ; Д, ڏ; capital and small Т, т – Т, ٿ, ٿ; Т, ٿ.

PARTS OF SPEECH ЧАСТИНИ МОВИ

NOUNS AND THEIR MODIFIERS

Ukrainian, unlike English, is an inflected language. What this means for practical purposes is that the endings of Ukrainian nouns and their modifiers (be they adjectives or pronouns) change in accordance with the word's individual function in the sentence. Different functions are signaled by the use of one of the six cases in the Ukrainian language:

(1) the **NOMINATIVE**, which is reserved for the subject of the sentence and whenever there is no action described, also for the predicate of the sentence.

2) the **GENITIVE**, which is used to indicate possession, the object of a negated verb, quantities of five and above, and types of quantity (i.e., a little, a lot). This case is also used after some prepositions.

In this manual, vocabulary lists will provide the genitive form of nouns whenever it is irregular, or whenever it signals a change of stem in the noun's declension. The abbreviation 'gen.' will be used for this purpose.

(3) the **ACCUSATIVE**, which for the most part serves to indicate the direct object of a verb, or the object of some prepositions.

(4) the **DATIVE**, which does not require simple prepositions, serves to indicate the indirect object of a verb, or to signal the physical or psychological state of the subject;

(5) the **LOCATIVE**, which always requires a preposition, serves to indicate some type of location (physical or psychological), or a type of position;

and (6) the **INSTRUMENTAL**, which when used without any preposition can serve to indicate the means by which an action is carried out, or a state of being or becoming. When used with the preposition 'with,' it serves to indicate accompaniment. But, when used with other prepositions, it can also signal the position of a subject or object.

To briefly illustrate the principle of inflection, we will show the changes that the noun *Марія* (Maria) undergoes whenever it assumes a different grammatical function.

WORD STEMS AND ENDINGS

But before we do this, it must be stated that all words in Ukrainian (be they nouns, pronouns, adjectives, verbs, etc.) consist of a STEM and an ENDING. The STEM of a word is that part which is constant, i.e., which does not undergo change. All word stems in Ukrainian end in a consonant, which — as we saw — can be either soft or hard. Consequently, word stems can be either soft or hard.

The ENDING of a word is that part which follows the stem and is always subject to change.

Thus, the stem of the noun *Марія* is *Марії*. Its ending, is actually the basic vowel *-a*. (Remember that *-я* is merely the jotted vowel *-a*, and that this special letter signals the softness of the preceding consonant. *Марія* is, therefore, a soft-stem noun.)

1. NOMINATIVE	Марія [...]	Maria [is a student.]
2. GENITIVE	[...] Марії .	[I don't see] Maria.
	[...] Марії .	[This photo is] Maria's.
3. ACCUSATIVE	[...] Марію .	[I love] Maria.
	[...] на Марію .	[I'm looking] at Maria.
	[...] про Марію .	[I'm thinking] about Maria.
4. DATIVE	[...] Марії .	[Give this] to Maria
	Марії [...]	Maria [feels cold].
5. LOCATIVE	На Марії [...]	Maria [was sporting jeans]
6. INSTRUMENTAL	[...] з Марією	[I came] with Maria.
	Перед Марією [...]	In front of Maria [there stood a table].

As we can see from the above chart, the stem *Марії* is constant throughout the declension of this noun. Its nominative (i.e., dictionary) ending *-a* changes to *-i*, *-y*, and *-eю*, depending on the function of the noun in each sentence. Spelling convention, however, changes the conjunction of the *и* sound *+i*, *+y*, and *+eю* to *i*, *y*, and *eю* respectively.

THE VOCATIVE FORM

The endings of first names (i.e., given names like *Марія*, *Іван*, *Оксана*, *Марко*, etc. — as opposed to last names like *Григорій*, *Коцюбинська*, etc.) undergo a special change when the individual in question is addressed. For example, when we talk to Maria, we address her as *Маріє*. This particular form of the noun is called the **VOCATIVE FORM**. Inasmuch as the change applies, for all practical purposes, only to the first names of human beings and some titles, it is not included among the cases. Under the influence of Russification the vocative form was lost in some regions of Ukraine. Today, however, it is being reintroduced through the school system. In the competencies of this text, the vocative form of first names and the most frequent titles will be used whenever necessary.

THE GENDER OF NOUNS AND THEIR MODIFIERS

Ukrainian, like many other Indo-European languages (Spanish and German, among them), recognizes the grammatical category of **GENDER**. Thus, Ukrainian nouns can be **MASCULINE**, **FEMININE** or **NEUTER**. This poses no problems when we deal with the first names of human beings: *Марія* (Maria), *Наталія* (Natalia), *Катерина* (Kateryna), *Оксана* (Oksana), *Анна* (Anna), *Роксолана* (Roksolana), *Ульяна* (Uliana), *Звенислава* (Zvenyslava), *Дзвінка* (Dzvinka), etc., are all women's names and, as we can see, end in *-a*. On the other hand, men's first names end in either a consonant or the vowel *-o*: *Марко* (Mark; Marko), *Іван* (John; Ivan), *Любомир* (Liubomyr), *Михайло* (Michael), *Петро* (Peter), *Данило* (Danylo; Daniel), *Богдан* (Bohdan), *Віктор* (Victor), *Олег* (Oleh), *Ігор* (Ihor), *Сергій* (Serhiy; Sergius), *Степан* (Stepan; Steven), etc. Prominent exceptions to this pattern are the names *Микола* (Nicholas), *Ярема* (Jeremy), and *Хома* (Thomas), which are masculine names, despite their feminine-type endings.

However, when designating objects or abstract concepts, grammatical gender and biological gender have very little in common. For example, the word for table (*стіл*) is masculine; the words for book (*книжка*), and eternity (*вічність*) are feminine; and the word for sun (*сонце*) is neuter.

It helps to remember that, as a rule, masculine nouns tend to end in a consonant (hard or soft); while feminine nouns tend to end in *-a* (or its jotted variant *-я*).

Nouns denoting abstract concepts that end in *-ість* or *-ідь* are always feminine, for example: *національність* (nationality), and *розвовідь* (narration).

Many neuter nouns end in *-o* or *-e*, for example: *місто* (city), and *місце* (place). All nouns ending in *-ення* or *-ання* are neuter, for example: *речення* (sentence), and *питання* (question).

Nouns denoting small creatures (human or otherwise) and ending in **-я** (sometimes in **-а**) are neuter. For example: *дитя* (babe); *дівча* (young girl); *поросся* (piglet); *теля* (calf); *лоша* (colt).

In this manual vocabulary lists will identify the gender of nouns in the following manner: (m) for masculine singular; (f) for feminine singular; (n) for neuter singular; and (pl) for the plural. Adjectives will be identified in the same manner.

THE IMPORTANCE OF GENDER

Inasmuch as the types of change a word undergoes when assuming the various cases depends on its gender, memorizing the gender of a word, along with its meaning, is rather important.

All modifiers (pronouns and adjectives) agree in gender and number with the noun they modify. To appreciate this point, consider the differences between "our beautiful Oksana" and "our handsome Ivan" when each group is declined:

1. NOMINATIVE	Наша гарна Оксана [...]	Наш гарний Іван [...]
2. GENITIVE	[...] нашої гарної Оксани.	[...] нашого гарного Івана.
3. ACCUSATIVE	[...] нашу гарну Оксану. [...] на нашу гарну Оксану.	[...] нашого гарного Івана. [...] на нашого гарного Івана.
4. DATIVE	[...] нашій гарній Оксані.	[...] нашому гарному Іванові.
5. LOCATIVE	На нашій гарній Оксані [...]	На нашему гарному Іванові [...]
6. INSTRUMENTAL	[...] з нашою гарною Оксаною.	[...] з нашим гарним Іваном.

The pattern of changes that each noun undergoes also depends on the type of noun (i.e., DECLEMISION) to which it belongs. There are four declensions of nouns in Ukrainian. These are presented in chart form in Appendix IV.

PERSONAL PRONOUNS

Like nouns, personal pronouns change their form (i.e., decline) in accordance with their function in the sentence. In the third-person singular, they always indicate the gender of the noun they represent. The nominative form of the personal pronouns is:

SINGULAR		PLURAL	
я	I	ми	we
ти	you	ви	you
він	he	вони	they
вона	she		
воно	it		

The singular form of 'you' — *mu* — signals familiarity. Thus, it is used only when addressing children, close relatives, or people with whom you have established a close friendship. The plural form of 'you' — *eu* — is recommended for formal situations, and relationships that are only at an introductory stage. This form will always govern a plural verb or predicate, even when it refers to a single individual.

The declined forms of personal pronouns are introduced gradually in the competencies.

ABSENCE OF THE ARTICLE

There are no articles in the Ukrainian language. Thus 'I see a man' and 'I see the man' are both rendered *Бачу чоловіка*.

STRESS

Stress in Ukrainian may fall on any syllable, but — unlike Spanish, for example — Ukrainian does not use accent marks to signal the position of the stress. Many Ukrainian words have a stable stress pattern. This means, for example, that the name *Марія* is always stressed on the second syllable: *Марія, Marīja, Marījo, Marīejo*. Many nouns, however, have an unstable stress pattern. This means that the stress can shift within the stem of the noun, or to its ending. Such shifts are indicated in the vocabulary lists following the competencies. Some words have two acceptable pronunciation (i.e., stress) patterns.

THE UKRAINIAN VERB SYSTEM

The Verb 'TO BE'

The most noteworthy feature of the Ukrainian verb system involves the verb 'to be' — *бути*. Unlike its English counterpart, this verb has only one form in the present tense: *є*. This form serves the needs of all subjects — be they first, second, or third person; be they singular or plural.

However, the present tense form *є* is never expressed when mere identification is being conveyed. Thus, the sentence "Maria is a student" will be rendered as follows:

Марія – студентка.

Here, because the nominative subject and the nominative predicate are both nouns, a long dash is used to separate them. In a sentence where the subject is a pronoun, for example 'she,' the dash is omitted: *Вона студентка*. The sentence 'He is a student' is rendered: *Він студент*.

As the equivalent of the verb 'to be,' the present-tense verb *є* is used only when emphasizing a point: " [But] I am a student!" : *Я є студент!* (male voice) or *Я є студентка!* (female voice).

The future tense of *бути* is:

буду	(I will)	будемо	(we will)
будеш	(you will)	будете	(you will)
буде	(he/ she/ it will)	будуть	(they will)

THE PAST TENSE AND THE INFINITIVE STEM

Ukrainian verbs recognize only three basic tenses: PAST; PRESENT, and FUTURE.. The infinitive of each verb always ends in *-ти* and holds the key to the verb's past tense. For example, in the verb 'to be' — *бути*, once we delete the ending *-ти* from the stem *бу*, we can add the past-tense endings: *-в', -ла, -ло, -ли*:

MASCULINE	<i>я / ти / він там був.</i>	I / you / he was there.
FEMININE	<i>я / ти / вона там була.</i>	I / you / she was there.
NEUTER	<i>воно там було.</i>	it was there

ALL PLURALS	ми там були	we were there
ALL PLURALS	ви там були	you were there
ALL PLURALS	вони там були	they were there

As we can see, the past tense always expresses whether the verb's agent is singular masculine, singular feminine, singular neuter, or indefinite plural.

TWO VERB CONJUGATIONS AND THE PRESENT TENSE

Beside the verb 'to be,' all verbs that describe a progressive state or ongoing actions (i.e., imperfective verbs) have three singular and three plural forms in the present. The stem of the PRESENT TENSE always differs from the infinitive stem. For this reason, manuals and dictionaries cite, as a rule, the third-person plural present. This form reveals whether a given verb belong to the first — i.e., "-умъ conjugation;" or to the second, i.e., "-амъ conjugation."

(1) For example, the verb 'to think' (*думати*) has the form *думаютъ* in the third person plural, and thus belongs to the first conjugation. Its stem, once the ending is removed, is *думай*. The present-tense endings for this kind of verb are: -y; -eши; -e; -emo; -eme, and -умъ.

я думаю	I think	stem+ у
ти думаешь	you (sing.) think	stem+ еши
він думає	he thinks	stem+ е
вона думає	she thinks	stem+ е
воно думає	it thinks	stem+ е
ми думаємо	we think	stem+ емо
ви думаете	you (pl.) think	stem+ ете
вони думають	they think	stem+ угъ

These present-tense endings correspond to the future-tense endings of the verb 'to be' — *бути, вони будуть!*

(2) The verb 'to see' (*бачити*), on the other hand, has the third-person plural form *бачать*, and thus belongs to the second conjugation. Its stem, once the ending is removed, is *бач*. The appropriate present-tense endings for the -амъ conjugation are: -y; -ииш; -имъ; -име, and -амъ. Thus, *бачити* in the present tense observes the following pattern:

я бачу	I see	stem+ у
ти бачиш	you (sing.) see	stem+ иш
він бачить	he sees	stem+ ить
вона бачить	she sees	stem+ ить
воно бачить	it sees	stem+ ить
ми бачимо	we see	stem+ имо
ви бачите	you (pl.) see	stem+ ите
вони бачать	they see	stem+ ать

THE FUTURE TENSE

All verbs describing a progressive state or ongoing actions (i.e., imperfective verbs) have two forms expressing the FUTURE TENSE.

(1) The form easier to remember combines the future tense of the verb 'to be' — *буту* ---with the infinitive of the given verb. For example, the future of the verb 'to think' — *думати* — is as follows:

SINGULAR

(я) буду думати	I will think; I will be thinking
(ти) будеш думати	you will think; you will be thinking
(він / вона / воно) буде думати	he / she / it will think; he / she / it will be thinking

PLURAL

(ми) будемо думати	we will think; we will be thinking
(ви) будете думати	you will think; you will be thinking
(вони) будуть думати	they will think; they will be thinking

The differences between the two conjugations do not affect the future tense of verbs describing progressive states or ongoing actions. Thus, the future of the verb 'to see' — *бачити* — is as follows:

SINGULAR

(я) буду бачити	I will see; I will be seeing
(ти) будеш бачити	you will see; you will be seeing
(він/ вона/ воно) буде бачити	he / she / it will see; he / she / it will be seeing

PLURAL

(ми) будемо бачити	we will see; we will be seeing
(ви) будете бачити	you will see; you will be seeing
(вони) будуть бачити	they will see; they will be seeing

(2) The second form of the future tense describing progressive states or ongoing actions is used very frequently. (In central and Eastern Ukrainian it is the preferred form). This type of future is constructed with the infinitive of the verb itself and the following endings: -*му*; -*меш*; -*ме*; -*мемо*; -*мете*; -*мутъ*. Thus, 'to think' in the future tense may also be expressed as:

SINGULAR

(я) думатиму	I will think
(ти) думатимеш	you will think
(він/ вона/ воно) думатиме	he / she / it will think

PLURAL

(ми) думатимемо	we will think
(ви) думатимете	you will think
(вони) думатимутъ	they will think

And, the verb ‘to see’ in the future tense may also be expressed as:

SINGULAR

(я) бачитиму	I will see
(ти) бачитимеш	you will see
(він/ вона/ воно) бачитиме	he / she / it will see

PLURAL

(ми) бачитимемо	we will see
(ви) бачитимете	you will see
(вони) бачитимуть	they will see

Both types of imperfective future have the same meaning. Native speakers alternate between one form or the other, depending on what “sounds” better in a given context. The object is to avoid the repetition of similar sounds in a sentence (i.e., *буду*, *будеш*, etc.).

THE IMPERFECTIVE AND PERFECTIVE ASPECT OF VERBS

Almost every verb in Ukrainian has two ASPECTS — one conveying a progressive state, an ongoing or repetitive action; the other emphasizing a completed action. Thus far, the verbs presented in this introduction belong to the first category, i.e., they are IMPERFECTIVE verbs (I). To illustrate the difference in meaning between this aspect and the PERFECTIVE aspect, (P), consider the following comparisons between *читати* and its perfective counterpart, *прочитати*:

Past Tense

I: я читав/ читала	I was reading
P: я прочитав/ прочитала	I read [I finished reading] I did read

Future Tense

I: будемо читати	we will be reading
P: прочитаємо	we will read [we will finish reading (it)]

Also, consider the following comparisons between *курити* and its perfective counterpart, *закурити*:

Past Tense

I: я курил / курила
 P: я закурил / закурила

I was smoking; I used to smoke
 I lit up; I began to smoke a cigarette

Future Tense

I: будем курить
 P: закуримо

we will be smoking
 we will smoke [briefly / suddenly / finally]

Inasmuch as the perfective aspect conveys states, or actions that have been completed or will be completed, it does not have a present tense. Its past tense, like that of the imperfective aspect, is formed from the infinitive stem + the endings **-ел/-ла/-ло; -ли**. Its future tense is formed from the future stem and present tense endings. For this reason, the differences between the two conjugations do affect the shape of the future perfective. Consider:

ПРОЧИТАТИ, ВОНИ ПРОЧИТАЮТЬ (I conjugation; **-уть**) 'to read'

Past (прочита+-в/-ла/-ло;-ли.):

masc.	прочитав	I / you / he read; did read
fem.	прочитала	I / you / she read; did read
neuter	прочитало	it read; it did read
plural	прочитали	we / you / they read; did read

Future Singular (прочитай+ -у; -еш; -е):

я прочитаю	I will read [completely; from beginning to end]
ти прочитаеш	you will read
він/ вона/ воно прочитає	he / she / it will read

Future Plural (прочитай+ -емо; -ете; -утъ):

ми прочитаемо	we will read
ви прочитаете	you will read
вони прочитають	they will read

ЗАКУРИТИ, ВОНИ ЗАКУРЯТЬ (II conjugation, *-а-ть*) ‘to smoke’

Past (закури+-в/-ла/-ло;-ли.):

masc.	закурив	I / you / he began to smoke
fem.	закурила	I / you / she began to smoke
neuter	закурило	it began to smoke
plural	закурили	we / you / they began to smoke

Future Singular (закур+ -ю; -иш; -ить):

я закурю	I will smoke; will light up
ти закуриш	you will smoke; will light up
вони / вона / воно закурить	he / she / it will smoke; will light up

Future Plural (закур+имо; -ите; -ять):

ми закуримо	we will smoke; will light up
ви закурите	you will smoke; will light up
вони закурятъ	they will smoke; will light up

As the pairs *читати-прочитати* and *курити-закурити* illustrate, the differences between the imperfective and perfective aspects of a verb can be communicated with the addition of a prefix — in this case: *про-* and *за-*. (There are numerous prefixes that serve this purpose, and they will be introduced with the corresponding verb in the vocabulary lists of this manual).

Many perfective verbs, however, will differ from their imperfective partner by means of a stem change. For example the verb ‘to decide’ in the imperfective is *вирішуати*, *вони вирішують* (I Conjugation). In the perfective, however, this verb is *вирішили*, *вони вирішать* (II Conjugation).

To facilitate matters, the vocabulary lists of this manual provide the necessary infinitive and third-person plural forms of a verb, and then indicate whether a verb is imperfective (I), or perfective (P).

UNIDIRECTIONAL VS. MULTIDIRECTIONAL VERBS

Another feature that distinguishes Ukrainian verbs from English verbs is the category of direction. Many Ukrainian verbs involving motion will have two forms: one indicating whether the motion is moving in a single direction; the other indicating a repetitive or habitual motion, or a motion that has had a “return” trip.

Thus for example, the verb ‘to go’ — *йти, вони тідуть* — indicates movement in one direction:

Maria is going to the concert.	Марія іде на концерт.
John is going to church.	Джон іде до церкви.

However, this verb’s multidirectional counterpart — *ходити, вони ходять* — will be used whenever habitual (or repetitive) motion is being described. Consider:

Maria goes to concerts [regularly].	Марія ходить на концерти.
John goes to church [regularly].	Джон ходить до церкви.

Maria and John went to a concert today [now they are back].
 Марія і Джон ходили на концерт сьогодні.

The meaning of a multidirectional verb can change, depending on the context in which it is used:

Maria and John attend class together.
 Марія і Джон ходять на урок разом.

Maria and John are walking in the park [without a specific direction].
 Марія і Джон ходять по парку.

Unidirectional verbs accept a variety of prefixes which can change their imperfective aspect to the perfective, or signal a type of movement. For example:

Maria will go to school today:	Марія піде до школи сьогодні.
	піти, вони підуть (Perfective of <i>йти</i>)
Maria will not enter the room:	Марія не зайде до кімнати.
	зайти, вони зайдуть (Perfective of <i>йти</i>)

Introduction

Multidirectional verbs also accept a variety of prefixes which can change their imperfective aspect to the perfective, or signal a type of movement. For example:

John will walk in the park [for a little while] and will then go home:

Джон походить по парку й тоді піде додому.

(Perfective multidirectional)

John was walking out when Ivan saw [*caught sight of*] him.

Джон виходив, коли Іван побачив його.

(Imperfective multidirectional)

In the vocabulary lists accompanying this manual's competencies each verb of motion is appropriately labeled as either unidirectional or multidirectional.

SENTENCES

As in an English sentence, the basic word order in a Ukrainian sentence is subject-verb-object. However, the highly inflected nature of the language allows for great flexibility of expression and, consequently, alternative organization of word order. Inasmuch as the subject of a verb is conveyed through the verb, the subject (be it a noun, or personal pronoun) may be omitted from a Ukrainian sentence. For example, 'I see Maria and John' can be expressed as both:

Я бачу Марію і Джона..

Марію і Джона бачу.

'We are thinking about Maria and John' can be rendered as both:

Думаємо про Марію і Джона.

Про Марію і Джона ми думаємо.

However, modifiers tend to precede the noun being modified:

Our daughter, Oksana, is there.

Наша дочка Оксана там.

They saw the American book.
Бачили американську книжку.
Американську книжку вони бачили.

By the same token, adverbs usually precede the verbs they modify:

I see poorly.
Погано бачу.

They read well.
Вони добре читають.

У У У

THE UKRAINIANS

Ukrainians tend to be outgoing, warm and sociable, so initiating a conversation with a Ukrainian is not that difficult. In social situations, however, Ukrainians clearly define the borders between formality and familiarity. The style of language used among people who have just met and are engaged in a professional project differs from the style of language used among people who have developed a closer acquaintance and meet more frequently. It is not uncommon, however, for people who have become close associates — even friends — to continue employing, reciprocally, the formal *tu* form of address. This reinforces mutual respect and does not in any way signal arrogance or dislike.

The transition to the more familiar *mu* occurs upon mutual agreement and, frequently, is accompanied by a special “kinship toast,” the so-called *брюдеришафт* that takes place over a shot of *горілка* (*horilka* is the Ukrainian word for vodka), or a glass of wine (*вино*), or beer (*ніво*). When *mu* is employed unilaterally it may signal disrespect toward the addressee. Its unilateral employment is acceptable only when addressing children and considerably younger family members.

Upon introducing oneself, it is customary to shake the hands of the people being addressed, turning first to the women in the group. Upon meeting a group of close acquaintances and friends, expressions such as the clapping on the shoulders (between men), embracing (between mixed couples, and otherwise), and even kissing are acceptable. Such ritual kissing is always on the right cheek. During the Easter season, the ritual greeting involves three kisses, beginning on the right cheek. This ritual is extended at other times of the year between family members and friends who have not seen each other for a long time, or are parting for an extended period.

Among friends and very close associates, Ukrainian men don't shy away from the rituals of embracing and kissing. They do realize, however, that in Western societies this may not be acceptable; therefore, they may be reticent to initiate this ritual with an American male friend.

In a mixed group of old acquaintances and friends, only men tend to shake each other's hands, upon meeting. However, if an American man or woman turns to shake the hands of a Ukrainian female acquaintance, no one will make an issue of it.

In formal conversations, i.e., those involving people who have not developed a closer association or friendship, it is improper to ask about the other's well being. The question ‘How are you?’ in Ukrainian is tantamount to ‘How do you feel?’ For this reason, it should never be addressed to anyone other than a close friend. It may be addressed to business associates or anyone with whom you have merely a professional relationship, only if they have

been absent for a while and it is common knowledge that they have been ill. As in American culture, formal situations do not allow inquiries concerning matters or feelings that are very personal.

Among greetings, the most neutral, universally acceptable — in all social situations — are: *Доброго ранку!* (Good morning!); *Добрий день!* and its shorter version *Добрийдень!* (Good day!) and *Добрий вечір!* (Good evening!). The most universal form of saying good-bye is *До побачення!* (Till next time! / Till we meet again!).

Much less formal are the opener *Приєм!* (Greetings!) and the farewells *Будь добрий!* (Take care!) and *Шасливо!* (Good luck!). These, however, are used among people in a more familiar relationship. Unlike the American 'Hello!' these expressions may not be used in more formal situations.

There are differences between the politeness formulas used by Western Ukrainians (L'viv, Ivano-Frankivs'k, and Ternopil oblasts) and those used by Central and Eastern Ukrainians. The latter — under the influence of three centuries of Russian rule and seventy years of Soviet domination — have acquired Russian cultural patterns. Nonetheless, politeness formulas and forms of address preserved in Western Ukraine are gaining great popularity. Thus, the Soviet titles *товариши* and *товаришка* ('comrade,' m. and f.) are giving way to the more courtly *пан* (Sir) and *пані* (Madam). Among the intelligentsia, the urban West Ukrainian forms *добродій* and *добродіїка* (Sir and Madam; literally 'benefactor' and 'benefactress') are also being reintroduced.

In Central and Eastern Ukraine patronymics are very frequently employed. The custom of using patronymics dates back to the Middle Ages, before the tradition of family names as a form of identification had developed. For example, prince Yaroslav's daughter Anna, who in 1049 married the French King Henry I, is called in Ukrainian chronicles 'Anna Yaroslavna' (i.e., Anna daughter of Yaroslav). Today when the first name is accompanied by the individual's patronymic it serves as a respectful form of address, corresponding in formality to the title *pan* (or *pani*) followed by the individual's last name. For example, if in Western Ukraine formal situations require that Mr. Petro Skrypnyk be called '*pán Skrypnyk*', in Eastern Ukraine the tendency will be to call him — let us say — as '*Petró Bohdánovych*' ('Peter Son of Bohdan'). However, if Peace Corps Volunteers opt for the West Ukrainian approach, which is also the closest equivalent to the American formula 'Mr. Skrypnyk,' they will be universally understood. Whenever addressing a group of people at a seminar, workshop, or general meeting, it is perfectly acceptable to say: *Лані і панів* (Ladies and Gentlemen), or *Шановне товариство* (Esteemed Gathering).

The effects of Russification are still felt in urban areas in the Donbas, Kherson, Mykolaiiv, and Odesa oblasts. The perception that Ukrainians belong to a rural, second-class

society and culture was systematically implanted under the Russian empire and its successor state, the Soviet Union. The inferiority complex that this created in regards to the native language is especially felt among the population of these areas. For this reason, it may happen that a Peace Corps Volunteer, upon speaking Ukrainian in these oblasts, will be met with surprise , or even animosity. This is to be expected, especially from urban people with superficial education. But this will be only an initial reaction. Subsequently, the surprise of a foreigner speaking Ukrainian will incite curiosity. After all, only Russian was cultivated as an international medium of communication. In most areas, East and West, an American attempting to speak Ukrainian will be met with awe and gratitude.

1. Competency: To introduce and identify self.
Situation: A formal social gathering in the daytime.
Roles: John Baker (PCV) makes the acquaintance of Danylo Martyniuk, a university lecturer.

JB — Добрый день! Дозвольте познакомиться. Я Джон Бейкер.
DM — А я Данило Мартинюк. Дуже приемно.
JB — Дуже приемно.

VOCABULARY:

добрый (m)	good
день (m)	day!
дозвольте = 2nd (pl) imperative of дозволити, воні дозволять (P)	permit! to allow, to let, to permit
познайомитися, познайомлятися (P)	to be introduced
я	I [am]
Джон Бейкер	John Baker
•	•
а	and (contrastive)
Данило Мартинюк	Danylo Martyniuk ('Daniel Martins')
дуже	very
приемно	[it is] pleasant [to meet you]
•	•

GRAMMAR AND VOCABULARY EXPLANATION

(1) The universal greeting *Добрый день!* — Good day! (and its shorter form *Добрий день!*) also serves as a simple 'Hello.' It is used only during the daytime, after 10:00 am and before 6:00 pm.

After 6:00 pm, the most appropriate greeting is *Добрый вечір!* ('Good evening').

(2) *Дозвольте познайомитись.*

When John Baker uses the command *Дозвольте* ('permit') followed by the infinitive *познайомитися* ('to get introduced'), he is politely suggesting to Danylo Martyniuk: 'Let's become acquainted.' (In spoken speech, the short form of the infinitive — i.e., *познайомитись*, is used).

(3) The idiomatic equivalent of '[I'm] very pleased to meet you' is: *Дуже приємно познайомитись*. But, as in English, this formula may be abbreviated, for example:

Приємно познайомитись.	Pleased to meet [you].
Дуже приємно.	[I'm] very pleased [to meet you].

(4) The following sentences illustrate that, whenever identification is the goal of a statement, the verb 'to be' is always omitted:

Я Джон Бейкер	I am John Baker.
А я Данило Мартинюк	And I am Danylo Martyniuk.

PRONUNCIATION NOTE

In the statements 'I am John Baker' and 'And I am Danylo Martyniuk', both speakers will pause **very briefly** after saying **я**:

Я [pause]	Джон Бейкер.
А я [pause]	Данило Мартинюк.



2. Competency: To greet and be greeted.
Situation: At the project office.
Roles: John Baker (PCV) runs into a close acquaintance,
his female associate Olena Kravchenko.

JB - Доброго ранку, пані Олено! Як справи?
OK - Дякую, все гаразд. А у вас?
JB - Так собі. Я ще погано розмовляю по-українському.
OK - Та ні...

VOCABULARY:

Доброго	[I wish you a] Good...
ранку	morning!
пані (f)	'lady' [when the title precedes a first name]
Олено - vocative of Олена	Olena (one of the forms of 'Helen')
Як справи?	How are things [going]? How's business? How's work?; You okay?
•	•
Дякую	[I] Thank you.
дякувати, вони дякують (I)	to thank
всé (n) = alternate spelling of yce	the entire, everything [увéсь (m)]
гарад	well; fine; all right; O.K.
А у вас (у + genitive of eu)?	And how are [things with] you?
•	•
так собі	so-so
ще	still
погано	not well
розмовляти, вони розмовляють (I)	to speak, to converse
по-українському	in Ukrainian
•	•
Та ні...	But no [that can't be true]... / Don't tell me?
me?	You're kidding!
•	•

GRAMMAR AND VOCABULARY EXPLANATION

(1) Unlike other greetings, the greeting *Доброго ранку!* (which is appropriate before 10:00 am) is expressed most frequently in the genitive case (the nominative is *добрый ранок*). In this situation, the genitive implies the presence of the verb 'to wish' *бажати, бажають*: 'I wish you (я бажаю вам) a good morning!'

(2) John Baker is addressing *pani* Olena directly. Thus, he must use the vocative form of her first name: *нані Олена!* The noun *нані* does not have a vocative form and does not decline.

(3) Olena Kravchenko's elliptical reply *А у вас?* ('And how are [things with] you?') demonstrates that the common form of conveying possession in Ukrainian is through the construction *y + genitive* (this applies both to nouns and pronouns). Ukrainians use the possessive pronoun 'my' (*мій, моя, моє; мої*) less frequently than English speakers.

When using a familiar form of address, the pronoun changes to *y тебе: А я тебе?*

This construction (*y вас; y тебе*) is very close in meaning to the French *chez vous / chez toi*.

The genitive form of personal pronouns when they follow a preposition (for example *в / у*) is:

(я)	у мене	(ми)	у нас
(ти)	у тебе	(ви)	у вас
(він)	у нього		
(она)	у неї	(оний)	у них
(оно)	у нього		

Thus, for example:

All my [endeavors] are fine.
All her [endeavors] are OK.

У мене все гарàзд.
У неї все гарàзд.

SPELLING AND PRONUNCIATION NOTE

Ukrainian spelling rules recommend the alternation between the *e* and *я* in order to avoid awkward consonantal clusters. Compare the spelling of the preposition *в*:

Як у вáс?

Here, by using a vowel, the alternate spelling clearly separates the consonants *к* and *в*. The preposition is read as part of the next word: *Як увáс?*

Topic 1

A y eac?

Here, by using a vowel, the alternate spelling prevents the doubling of the consonant *e*, which otherwise would produce *e eac*. The preposition is read as part of the next word: *A yeac?*

A e mébe?

Here the preposition retains its consonant sound, and is read as a glide, together with the preceding vowel: *Ae mébe?*

¶ ¶ ¶

3. Competency: To say good bye.
 Situation: At the home of a friend.
 Roles: John Baker and Andriy Moroz.

JB – Андрію, котра година?
 AM – Друга. А чому ти питаети?
 JB – Вже пізно. Мені треба йти на урок.
 AM – То до побачення!

VOCABULARY:

Андрію = vocative of <i>Андрій</i>	Andriy ('Andrew')
котра година? (f)	what time is it?
•	•
друга (f)	It is two [o'clock].
чому?	why? / for what reason?
питати, вони питаютъ (I)	to ask
•	•
вже / уже	already
пізно	[It is] late
мені треба	I need; I must
мені = dative of я	for me
треба	[it is] necessary
іті, вони йдуть (I) unidirectional	to go
на (+ accusative) [signals direction]	to
урок (m) accusative	beginning-language lesson / class
•	•
то	then; well; in that case
до побачення	good bye

GRAMMAR AND VOCABULARY EXPLANATION

(1) The idiomatic equivalent of 'What time is it?' — *Котра година?* — literally states: *Which hour is it?* (The pronoun *комп'їт* is used to identify the position, or order of an object within a sequence, i.e., first, second, third...)

Similarly, the only way to tell time in Ukrainian is by stating that it is *the first, or the second, or the third hour*, etc.: *Друга [година]* (= 'It's two o'clock')

(2) The idiomatic equivalent of 'I need to go' — *Мені трέба ти* — literally states: *It is necessary for me to go*. In this situation, the dative case of *я* (*мені*) signals that the subject needs to do something. The adverb *трέба* is always used with the dative case.

Personal pronouns have only one dative form:

(я)	мені	(ми)	нам
(ти)	тобі	(ви)	вам
(він)	йому		
(она)	їй	(они)	їм
(воно)	йому		

(3) In this competency the preposition *на* comes after the verb of motion 'to go' (*йті*) and, thus, signals direction: 'to [toward] class' (*на урок*). When indicating direction, *на* is always followed by the accusative case.

SPELLING AND PRONUNCIATION NOTE

(1) As with the alternation between *y* and *e*, Ukrainian spelling rules recommend the alternation between the *i* and *ü*. This helps to avoid sharp pauses between a sequence of vowels or awkward consonantal clusters.

Compare the spelling of the verb 'to go':

Він іде на урок:

Here, after the final consonant in the word *він*, it is better to begin the new word with a vowel.

Мені трέба ти на урок:

Here, the alternate spelling allows for a smooth flow of one word into the other: *mpe - бай - mu*; the *ü* acts as a glide.

(2) The verb *йті* is irregular in the past tense. Its stem consists of only one vowel: *i* /-mu/. To prevent awkward sound clusters, its past tense acquires an additional syllable for the masculine singular: *-mo*; and the consonant *-u* for all other forms:

SINGULAR:

ішов	[male subject] was going
ішла	[female subject] was going
ішло	[neuter subject] was going

PLURAL:

ішли	[we, you, they] were going
------	----------------------------

4. Competency: To inquire about the well-being of a friend.
 Situation: At the host home, near bedtime.
 Roles: John Baker and the host's son, Petro Skrypnyk.

JB – Петре, щось ти сьогодні блідий. Як ти себе почувавши?
 PS – Погано. В мене дуже болить голова.
 JB – Ось аспірин. Візьми, будь ласка.
 PS – Дуже дякую. Надобраніч!

VOCABULARY:

Пéтре = vocative of <i>Petrob</i>	Petro ('Peter')
щось	for some reason
сьогодні	today
ти	you, 2nd.p. singular (familiar)
блідий (m)	pale
як	how, in what manner
себé	here: yourself
почувáти, вонí почувáють (I)	to feel
•	•
в мéне дуже болítъ головá	I have a very bad headache
болítи, вонí болять (I)	to hurt, to ache
головá (f)	head
•	•
ось	here [is]; here [are]
аспíрін (m)	aspirin
візьмí = 2nd p. sg. imperative of	Take!
узýти, вонí візьмуть (P)	to take
будь лáска	please; be so kind; if you please
•	•
дúже дякую	Thank [you] very much
Надобráніч!	[Have a] good night!

GRAMMAR AND VOCABULARY EXPLANATION

(1) The inquiry *Як ти себе почувавши?* (and its formal version *Як ви себе почувадете?*) may be addressed to friends or close associates, only when the situation warrants it. It actually means 'How do you feel?' and should never be used as casually as the English 'How are you?'

(2) *Будь лáска* is the polite form of entreating someone to do something. It corresponds to the English-language 'please' and serves in both formal and informal speech.

(3) The farewell *Надобрай!* is appropriate only late in the evening, close to bedtime. On the other hand, the idiomatic equivalent of 'Good bye,' *До побачення*, which we saw in the third competency, may be used at all times and in all situations, formal or informal, with close friends and formal acquaintances.

SENTENCE PATTERN AND GRAMMAR STRUCTURE

В ме́не	дуже	болі́ть	голова.
My	very much	hurts	head.

У У У

Зброя — слово.

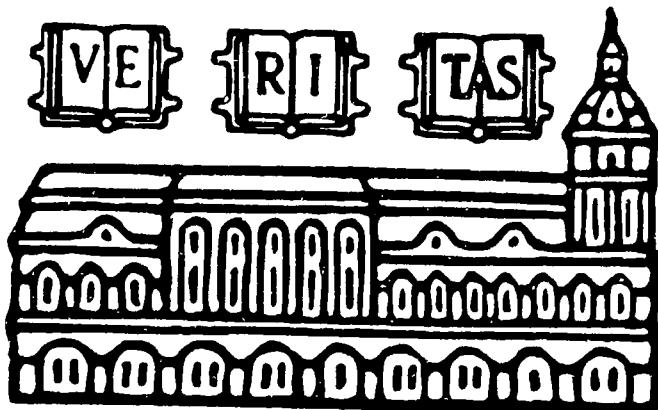
The [best] weapon is the word.

*A statement attributed to Lesia Українка (pen name
of Larysa Kosack, 1871-1913), a modernist poet.*

TOPIC 2

CLASSROOM ORIENTATION

У КЛАСІ



Jacques Hnizdovskyj, Logo for The Ukrainian Research Institute of Harvard University, incorporating the Kiev-Mohyla Academy.

CULTURE NOTE: THE UKRAINIAN EDUCATIONAL SYSTEM

COMPETENCIES:

1. To respond to the teacher's instructions.
2. To request explanation of a word.
3. To express lack of understanding, and to request repetition of a phrase.
4. To state reasons for being late or absent.
5. To express gratitude.

THE UKRAINIAN EDUCATIONAL SYSTEM

In Ukraine, children are enrolled in school at age seven. In recent years there have been attempts to introduce children to formal schooling at the age of six. For the most part, however, six-year olds attend special preparatory classes attached to kindergartens or to so-called "zero-level groups" (*нульові групи*) at various schools.

The school week has traditionally been six-days long. Lately, however, the five-day week has been introduced for elementary grades. Classes begin at 8:30 in the morning and end at approximately 1:00 or 2:00 in the afternoon. In schools with limited classroom space, a second shift of classes is held in the afternoon. The academic year is from September through May.

The compulsory system of education (*загальна система освіти*) has two levels: a partial high-school with eight grades (*неповна середня освіта*), and a complete high school with eleven grades (*середня освіта*). Professional technical schools (*профтехучилища*) and technical high-schools (*технікуми*) offer specialized secondary schooling. Students who fail to obtain a high-school diploma before entering the work force have the option of attending extension schools (*заочні школи*) or evening schools (*вечірні школи*).

The proclamation of Ukraine's independence has encouraged a restructuring of the former Soviet educational system. Today numerous alternative schools are being organized. Some seek to revive native pedagogical traditions within the so-called "national school" (*національна школа*); others offer specialized training; still others emulate the West European *lycée* and offer secondary training tailored for the university-bound student. None of these competing models, however, has been firmly established as yet.

In addition to universal compulsory education, a system of higher education (*вища освіта*) is carried out by eight state universities, in the cities of Kiev, Kharkiv, L'viv, Uzhhorod, Chernivtsi, Odessa, Dnipropetrov'ske and Donets'ke. In the major urban centers, various institutes offer specialized programs of higher education. Training in all of these institutions lasts approximately five to six years. Students accepted into the programs generally receive a modest scholarship and dormitory housing. There are also special extension and evening programs of higher education.

Currently being revived as an elite institution of higher learning is the renowned Kiev-Mohyla College, which in the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries served as the major educational center for all Eastern Slavs. Established in 1632, sixteen years before the founding of Harvard, this school was turned by the Russian government into a provincial theological seminary in the early 1800's.

Until recently, university and institute graduates were guaranteed placement and were required to "pay off" their education by accepting specially-designated appointments (*відпрацювати за призначенням*). Today, the financial situation is such that not every graduate is guaranteed a job. Thus, for the most part, young professionals find it necessary to search for employment on their own.

Universities and institutes also offer graduate training (*академічна освіта*) which allows aspiring scholars to specialize, and to pursue the graduate degrees of 'Candidate of Sciences' (*кандидат наук*) and — eventually — the highest scholarly degree, i.e., 'Doctor of Sciences' (*доктор наук*).

Discipline in most Ukrainian classrooms is much stricter than in North American schools. Students may not get up during class or change their assigned seating in a room. Eating or drinking in the classroom is not acceptable. Tardiness and unjustified absences are regarded as major breeches of classroom discipline. It is customary to reserve questions for the period after the formal lecture or when class has ended. To ask a question, students will raise their right hand to attract the instructor's attention. The informality of the American classroom, especially of the inter-active language class, would surprise most Ukrainian instructors who have not travelled to the West.

The grading method throughout the entire educational system is based on five points: five being the highest and corresponding to the evaluation 'very good' (*дуже добре*); and one being the lowest, a sign of failure.



- 1.** Competency: To respond to the teacher's instructions.
 Situation: In the classroom.
 Roles: Male teacher and John Baker (PCV).

mT — Доброго ранку, пане Бейкер. Прошу, сідайте. Розгорніть підручник на сторінці п'ятій, візьміть зошит. Почнемо наш урок.
 JB — Пане професоре, говоріть, будь ласка, трохи повільніше.
 mT — Добре. Я знаю, що ви ще не все розумієте.
 JB — Дуже дякую.

VOCABULARY:

пáне (vocative of <i>пан</i>)	Mr. (when followed by a surname)
Бейкер	Baker
прóшu	please
сíдáйте = imperative, 2nd. pl. of сíдáти, вонí сíдáють (I)	Sit down! to sit down
розгорніть = imperative, 2nd. pl. of розгорнúти, вонí розгbrнуть (P)	Open! to unfold [a book, newspaper, magazine, etc.]
підрúчник (m)	manual / textbook
на (+ locative) [signals location]	on
сторінцí = locative of <i>сторінка</i> (f)	page
п'ятíй = locative of <i>n'áта</i> (f)	fifth (ordinal number)
візьміть = imperative, 2nd. pl. of узáти, вонí візьмуть (P)	Take!
зошит (m)	notebook
поча́ти, вонí почнúть (P)	to begin
наш (m)	our
•	•
профéсorе = vocative of <i>профéсor</i> (m)	professor
говорíть = imperative, 2nd. pl. of говорíти, вонí говбрать (I)	Speak! to speak, to talk
трóхи	a little
повільніше	more slowly
•	•
дóбре (adverb)	fine; well
зна́ти, вонí зна́ють (I)	to know
ви	you (formal)
щé	yet / still

не	not
все (n) accusative	everything
розуміти, вони розуміють (I)	to understand

GRAMMAR AND VOCABULARY EXPLANATION

(1) The imperative (i.e., command) form of Ukrainian verbs, regardless of aspect or declension, depends on whether the stem-final consonant is *-й* or not.

(a) The imperative of verbs like *сидіти*, *вони сидять*, whose stem ends in *-й*, is formed by using the stem *сидій-* [-уть] and adding the following endings:

ø	(second-person singular)	= сідай!	Sit! (you, familiar) 2nd person sing.
-мо	(first-person plural)	= сідаймо!	Let's sit down! 1st person plural
-те	(second-person plural)	= сідайте!	Sit! (you formal, or plural) 2nd person plural

(b) The imperative of verbs like *розгорнути*, *узяти*, and *говорити* (whose stem does not end in *-й*) is formed by using the stem *розгорт-* [-уть], *візьм-* [-уть], *говор-* [-ять]) and the following endings:

-й	(2nd person singular)	= розгорні!	візьмі!	говорі!
-мо	(1st person plural)	= розгорнімо!	візьмімо!	говорімо!
-ть	(2nd person plural)	= розгорніть!	візьміть!	говоріть!

(2) *Розгорніть підручник на сторінці п'ятирі* ('Open [your] manual to page 5'). Here the preposition *на* signals location, i.e., the page where the manual is to be opened / unfolded. In this context, the preposition literally means 'on' (rather than 'to', as in *на урок* — 'to class,' Topic 1[3]) and governs the locative case.

PRONUNCIATION AND SPELLING NOTES.

(1) The locative ending *-їй* in such modifying words as *п'ятирі* is difficult to detect by the American ear and, therefore, it is hard to pronounce. It helps to first practice the English exclamatory interjection 'hey' and, then, to turn into the sound heey. It is this last sound (without the aspirated *h*, of course) that appears at the end of feminine modifiers in the locative case.

Remember that the vowel *i* softens the preceding consonant. Thus, when pronouncing the *m* in *п'ятирі*, bring the tongue up, toward the palate! The word has two syllables, sounding approximately like *pya-t-yeey*.

(2) All singular feminine hard-stem nouns that end in *-ка* undergo a stem change in the locative case. Their final-stem consonant *-к* becomes a *-ц*. This change in sound is always reflected in spelling. Compare:

Ось п'ята сторінка.
Ми на п'ятій сторінці.

Here is the fifth page.
We are on the fifth page.

SENTENCE PATTERN AND GRAMMAR STRUCTURE

Я знаю,	що	ви	ще	не	всé	розумієте.
I know	that	you	yet	not	everything	understand.

• • •

- 2 . Competency: To request explanation of a word.
Situation: In the classroom.
Roles: John Baker (PCV) and his teacher Maria Ivanivna Chaikovs'ka.

- JB — Що означає це слово, Маріє Іванівно?
MC — Воно означає «dictionary».
JB — А як по-українському «pencil» ?
MC — «О - лі - вець».
JB — Дякую.
MC — Прошу дуже.

VOCABULARY:

що?	what?
означати, вони означають (I)	to mean, to signify
це (n)	this (demonstrative pronoun)
слово (n)	word
Маріє Іванівно = vocative of <i>Марія Іванівна</i>	Maria Ivanivna [=daughter of Ivan]
•	•
вонб (n)	it (refers to <i>слово</i>)
•	•
як по-українському?	how do you say in Ukrainian?
олівець (m)	pencil
•	•
Прόшу дуже.	You are very welcome.

GRAMMAR AND VOCABULARY EXPLANATION

- (1) The demonstrative pronoun 'this' (*цей, ця, це*) and its plural counterpart 'these' (*ці*) point to objects that are nearby, in close proximity to the speaker. These pronouns always agree in number, gender and case with the words they modify. Thus, in the question *Що означає це слово?* ('What does this word mean?'), *це* — like the subject of the sentence, *слово* ('word') — is singular, neuter, and expressed in the nominative case.
- (2) In this competency, John Baker addresses his teacher very formally by using her name and patronymic: *Маріє Іванівно*. Patronymics — like first names — always change to the vocative when used in direct address. Women's patronymics always end in *-івна* and, therefore, follow the pattern of *-а*-type nouns. However, all feminine nouns that end in *-ія* change to *-іє* in the vocative:

Марія:	Доброго ранку, Маріє Іванівно!	Good morning, Maria Ivanivna!
Наталія:	Добрий день, Наталіє Василівна!	Good day, Natalia Vasylivna!
Вікторія:	Добрий вечір, Вікторіє Петрівна!	Good evening, Victoria Petrivna!

(3) The polite formula *просіу* (please) is also used to express ‘you are welcome’. The addition of the modifying adverb *дуже* ('very') conveys the phrase: ‘You are very welcome.’

PRONUNCIATION AND SPELLING NOTE

In this competency, when the teacher names the Ukrainian word for pencil, she pronounces each syllable separately: **о-лі-вéць**. This is the way Ukrainian speakers “spell.” Instead of naming each letter separately, the custom is to read the syllables of a word with emphasis.

Note that the number of syllables in a Ukrainian word depends on the number of vowels:

Ma - рі - я	(3)	MA — REE — YA
дá - ку - ю	(3)	DYA — KOO — YU
п'я - тій	(2)	PYA — TEEY
сто - рін - ці	(3)	STO — REEN — TSEE

Each syllable in Ukrainian is clearly pronounced as a distinct and separate sound; it never “runs into” another syllable. In writing, when it is necessary to carry part of a word unto the next line, the break occurs only at the boundary between syllables.

SENTENCE PATTERN AND GRAMMAR STRUCTURE

Щó	означáє	це	слóво?
What	does mean	this	word?

~ ~ ~

3. Competency: To express lack of understanding, and to request repetition of a phrase.
Situation: In the classroom.
Roles: Janet Baker (PCV) and male teacher.

JB – Вибачте, пане професоре, але я не зрозуміла, що ви сказали.
T – Я запитав: «Що ви робили вчора?»
JB – Прошу, повторіть ще раз.
T – Що - ви - робили - вчора?»
JB – Тепер я вас зрозуміла. Вчора я писала листи і виконувала домашнє завдання з української мови.

VOCABULARY:

вібачте = imperative, 2nd. pl. of вібачити, вони вібачать (P)	Excuse (pardon) [me]! to excuse; to forgive
не	not
зрозуміти, вони зрозуміють (P)	to understand, to comprehend
сказати, вони скажуть (F)	to say, to tell
•	•
запитати, вони запитаютъ (P)	to ask [a question]
робити, вони роблять (I)	to do [something], always transitive
вчора	yesterday
•	•
повторіть = imperative, 2nd. pl. of повторити, вони повторяютъ (P)	Repeat!
ще раз	one more time; once more; once again
ще	literally: = still
раз (m)	= one time
•	•
тепер	now
vas = accusative of <i>ви</i>	you
писати, вони пишуть (I)	to write
листій (pl)	letters
і	and (non-contrastive conjunction)
виконувати, вони виконують (I)	to do, to carry out, to perform
домашнє завдання (n)	homework, home assignment

з української мови	of the Ukrainian language [class]
з (+ genitive)	of; from
української = gen. of <i>українська</i> (f)	Ukrainian (adjective)
мови = genitive of <i>мова</i> (f)	language

GRAMMAR AND VOCABULARY EXPLANATION

(1) The second-person plural imperative *вібачте!* is the polite way to excuse oneself. In this competency, Janet Baker is excusing herself for not having understood the instructor's question: 'What did you do yesterday?'

When addressing a friend, Janet Baker would use the familiar singular: *Вібач!*

Вібачте! / Вібач! may be also used to convey the English 'I beg your pardon.'

(2) In this competency, we see the past tense of the verbs *зрозуміти* (to understand fully), *сказати* (to say), *запитати* (to ask), *робити* (to do), *писати* (to write), and *виконувати* (to do, to perform).

The past tense is formed by adding, to the verb's infinitive stem, a masculine (-*ə*), feminine (-*ла*), or neuter (-*ло*) ending in the singular; the universal (-*ли*) ending is used for all plurals.

(3) The verbs *позуміти*, *вони позуміють* and *зрозуміти*, *вони зрозуміють* ('to understand') can serve to illustrate the basic relationship between the *imperfective* and *perfective aspects*. Both verbs have exactly the same stem. If the imperfective *позуміти* names the action or underscores its duration or process, the addition of the prefix *з-* imparts additional nuances to the meaning of the verb. *Зрозуміти* signals a completed action at a specific moment, the end result (in this case, gaining full comprehension). Compare:

PAST:

- I. Джон *зажади* менé *позумів*.
- P. Джон *зрозумів* усé.

John *always understood* me.
John *understood*
(= *grasped the meaning of*) everything.

PRESENT

- I. Джéнет *позуміє*, що ви кáжете.
- P. Ø [perfective verbs have no present]

Janet *understands* what you are saying.

FUTURE:

- I. Вона скоро буде розуміти українську мову.
- I. Вона скоро розумітиме українську мову.

Both forms of imperfective future convey = Sⁱ will *soon* understand Ukrainian.

P. Вона зрозуміє це слово. She will understand this word.

• • •

4. Competency: To state reasons for being late.
 Situation: In the classroom.
 Roles: Female teacher and John Baker.

JB – Дозвольте увійти, пані професор?
 T – Прошу, заходьте. Доброго ранку, пане Бейкер.
 JB – Вибачте, що я спізнився. Мій годинник зіпсувався.
 T – Нічого. Сідайте, будь ласка.

VOCABULARY:

увійти, вони увійдуть (P)	to enter [within]; to come in
унідірекціональний	
•	•
західьте = imperative, 2nd. pl. of	Come in!
західити, вони західять (I)	to come, to visit, to enter
многодірекціональний	
•	•
Вибачте, що я спізнився	Excuse me [for being] late.
спізнигтися, вони спізняться (P)	to come late; to be late
мій (m)	my (possessive pronoun)
годинник (m)	watch; clock
зіпсуватися, вони зіпсуються (P)	to break down
•	•
нічого	[It does] not matter. / [It's] O.K.

GRAMMAR AND VOCABULARY EXPLANATION

(1) *Дозвольте увійти* ('Permit [me] to come in') is close to the English 'May I come in?' Here, the verb *узвіті* ('to enter,' 'to come in') consists of the prefix *яє* + the imperfective and unidirectional verb *іти* ('to go'). The addition of a prefix turns all imperfective unidirectional verbs into perfective ones.

As we saw with *розуміти* and *зрозуміти*, all perfective verbs have a slightly different meaning from that of their imperfective counterparts. However, the addition of prefixes to verbs of motion may significantly alter the original verb's meaning. Compare: *іти*, *вони йдуть* with one of its perfective variants — *узвіті*, *вони увійдуть*:

йті, вони тідуть, being an imperfective verb, has all three tenses:

PAST

Джон ішов на урок.	John was going to class.
Олена йшла на урок.	Olena was going to class.
Ми йшли на урок.	We were going to class.

PRESENT

Іду на урок.	I am going to class.
Ти йдеши на урок.	You (sg.) are going to class
Пан Бейкер іде на урок.	Mr. Baker is going to class [now]. (etc.)

FUTURE

Будемо йти пішки.	We will go <i>on foot</i> .
-------------------	-----------------------------

The addition of *vei-*, which — like the preposition *в* ('in,' 'into') — signals a motion inward, toward an inner space, gives the verb a new meaning:

PAST

Джон увійшов до кімнати.	John entered the room.
Олена увійшла до кімнати.	Olena entered the room.
Вони увійшли до кімнати.	They entered the room.

FUTURE

Увійду до кімнати.	I will enter the room.
Увійдеш до кімнати.	You will enter the room.
Увійде до кімнати.	He (She / It) will enter the room.
Увійдемо до кімнати.	We will enter the room.
Увійдете до кімнати.	You will enter the room.

As we can see, the verb remains unidirectional but becomes perfective. It now speaks of a very specific type of motion, one that can be completed only in the past or in the future. The verb is no longer capable of describing an ongoing action.

(2) *Заходьте!* ('Come in!'). The prefix *за-*, when added to the imperfective and multidirectional verb *ходити*, *вони ходять* ('to walk'), also signals a motion inward — in this case, a movement into the classroom.

With the exception of the prefix *но-*, prefixes do not change the imperfective aspect of multidirectional verbs. However, prefixes do tend to alter the meaning of multidirectional verbs. Compare the present tense of *ходити* and *заходити*:

Івáсь ужé хóдить.
Ivas' [= little Ivan] already walks.

Джон тепéр захóдитъ до кíмнаты.
John is now entering [= walking into] the room.

(3) John Baker's instructor has used a multidirectional verb, *захóдьте!*, when inviting him to come in. Thus, she signals that John is always welcome. When John Baker wishes to invite friends to visit him at home, he may also use the command: *Захóдьте!* The use of the multidirectional emphasizes that this is not a one-time invitation — like, for example, the unidirectional command *уеїїдіть!* ('go in!').



5 . Competency: To express gratitude.
Situation: In the classroom.
Roles: Female teacher and John Baker (PCV).

T — Джоне, ось книжка, яку я вам обіцяла.
JB — Дуже вам вдячний.
T -- Будь ласка, нема за що.

VOCABULARY:

ось	here [is]; here [are]
книжка (f)	book
якý = accusative of якá (f)	that / which
обіцяти, вони обіцяють (I) + dative indirect object	to promise
вам = dative of <i>ви</i>	to you
•	•
вдячний (m)	grateful
•	•
нема за що	You are welcome
•	•

GRAMMAR AND VOCABULARY EXPLANATION

(1) The demonstrative particle *ось* is employed when handing an object; or pointing to an object or an individual located near (or coming toward) the speaker. *Ось* means 'Here is...', or 'Here are..'

Ось книжка.	Here is the book.
Ось аспірін.	Here is [some] aspirin
Ось вони.	Here they are.

(2) The clause *якý я вам обіцяла* ('that I promised you') modifies the preceding word, *книжка* ('book'), a feminine singular noun. Within the clause, the verb *обіцяли* ('to promise') acts directly upon *якá* ('that'). As a direct object, this feminine singular pronoun must appear in its accusative form: *якý*.

Ось книжка, ↑ якý я вам обіцяла..	Here is the book ↑ that I promised you.
---	---

The accusative ending of all feminine modifiers and of all -a- type feminine nouns is -y:

Я обіцяла цю книжку.

I promised this book.

Розгорніть українську книжку.

Open the Ukrainian book.

(3) Beside having a direct effect upon an object, all verbs of promising, giving, passing on, telling or thanking involve (explicitly or implicitly) an indirect object, i.e., the recipient of the action. The indirect object in Ukrainian is always expressed in the dative case.

Thus, the teacher uses the dative form of *eu* when she says *вам обіцяла* ('I promised you'). John Baker, on his part, also uses the dative form when he says *вам вдячний* ('I am grateful to you').

SENTENCE PATTERNS AND GRAMMAR STRUCTURE

Ось збігти, який я вам обіцяла.

Here is the notebook that I you promised.

⊗ ⊗ ⊗

Вік живи, вік учись!

Live a lifetime, study a lifetime!

Popular aphorism

TOPIC 3

CONVERSATION WITH HOST FAMILY ***РОДИНА***



Yury Narbut, Mother and Child, 1919

CULTURE NOTE: THE UKRAINIAN FAMILY TODAY

COMPETENCIES:

1. To respond to questions concerning one's age, status and profession.
2. To ask questions concerning the host family.
3. To describe one's own family.
4. To identify daily routines of the host family.

THE UKRAINIAN FAMILY TODAY

Today in Ukraine there is a tendency to marry young, but statistics indicate that marriages between people in their early twenties do not last as long as unions made by partners in their mid- and later twenties. Families, in general, are small with no more than two children. A variety of factors contribute to this. On the one hand, there is an economic crisis and a painful lack of dwelling space. On the other, the aftereffects of the Chornobyl disaster — a Ukrainian tragedy with a Russian spelling (Chernobyl) — have persuaded many couples not to begin or expand their families at this time.

Nowadays it is not uncommon for women to bear and raise children without being legally married. Contemporary society tends to accept this calmly as a fact of life. Families with many children receive a small amount of assistance from the government, but there are no government policies in place to stimulate the birthrate.

As a rule, both husband and wife work. After giving birth, a mother is allowed to take a financially-assisted leave of absence for one and a half years. Afterward, she may prolong her leave without risk of losing her job, but without any monetary support. Single mothers also obtain assistance from the government.

The management of the home remains, with few exceptions, a woman's responsibility. A man's duties will include fixing things at home, caring for the automobile, and heavy work in the garden or orchard. Children are encouraged to carry out some of the lighter chores. Among younger couples — there have been attempts to share the housework more equitably. Given the critical economic situation and the absence of many staples and commodities, men and even children are now forced to help out by doing the shopping and standing in endless lines.

Given that both parents in most urban families are employed, school children are frequently left unattended. Thus, many children fall under the influence of "street" ways. Ukrainian society as a whole is troubled by this state of affairs. It is expected that lawmakers will be introducing such measures as a shorter workday for women with underage children, half-time employment, special at-home jobs, and additional vacation time.

Ukrainian children remain under the parental wing for a rather long time. It is difficult for them to find part-time employment. University students, as rule, live with and are supported by their parents. Often adult daughters and sons continue living in the tight quarters of their parents, even when they themselves are married and already have offspring of their own. The lack of suitable housing leaves them no other choice. The interaction of two and even three generations sharing one limited space frequently leads to conflicts and strained inter-family relationships.

Each family organizes leisure time in accordance with its own tastes and economic profile. Lately, it has been fashionable among urban dwellers to buy village houses with a garden or orchard. Also, many families have garden plots outside the city where they live and work throughout the summer. This brings substantial income to the family and secures a supply of vegetables and fruits.

Children may vacation separately from their parents at various sanatoriums or summer camps. This practice, however, has been greatly curtailed by the contamination of many areas by the Chornobyl disaster. In the last three years, thanks to the generosity of numerous philanthropic organizations, many children from the most afflicted areas have vacationed abroad. There are not many opportunities for the whole family to vacation together at summer resorts or tourist centers. The country's depleted economic resources have prevented the development of such industries.

The most popular family celebrations include birthdays and New Year's festivities. Under the Soviet regime, prohibitions against the marking of religious holidays eroded numerous folk traditions. Only recently have Ukrainians had the opportunity to begin reviving their traditional Christmas and Easter practices.

During birthday celebrations it is customary for all close relatives and friends to gather in honor of the birthday celebrant. If space permits, during such festivities children have their own separate table. The most popular form of entertainment on such days, beside eating and drinking, is the singing of songs. Ukrainians have a rich repertoire of folk and historical songs; they take pride in their polyphonic tradition and their voices. Singing for Ukrainians is a form of bonding with one another and, frequently, a form of therapy. A popular Ukrainian saying claims that it's okay to drink with a foe but to sing with one is blasphemy; singing is done only among friends.



- 1. Competency:** To respond to questions concerning one's age, status and profession.
- Situation:** At the home of the host family.
- Roles:** John Baker (PCV) and Petro Skrypnyk (the adult son of the host family, and John's friend).

- PS – Джоне, скільки тобі років?
- JB – Мені двадцять сім.
- PS – Ти одружений?
- JB – Ні, я ще неодружений, але маю наречену.
- PS – Розкажи мені про неї.
- JB – ЇЇ звати Джейн. За професією вона юрист. Їй двадцять чотири роки [...]

VOCABULARY:**скільки тобі років?**

скільки? [always governs genitive]
 років = genitive of *роки* (pl)
 тобі = dative of *ти*

how old are you?

how many? / how much?
 years
 (unto) you

мені двадцять сім

•

I am twenty-seven [years old]

•

одружений (m)

•

married

•

ні**неодружений (m)**

але

масти, вони мають (I)

наречено = accusative (f)

•

no**single**

but

to have

girlfriend [engaged]

•

розкажі

розказати, вони розкажуть (P)

про [always governs accusative]

нії = accusative of *вона* after preposition

•

Tell!

to tell; to narrate

about**her**

•

її = accusative of *вона*

звати, вони звуть (I)

Джейн

за (+ instrumental)

професією = instr. of *професія* (f)**her**

to call, to name, to designate

Jane

by**profession**

юрист (м)	lawyer (jurist)
їй = dative of <i>вона</i>	she [is]
двадцять чотири	twenty-four
рік = form of <i>рокі</i> after 2, 3, + 4	years
•	•

GRAMMAR AND VOCABULARY EXPLANATION

(1) *Скільки тобі (вам) років?* is the idiomatic equivalent of 'How old are you?' In such a construction the name (or pronoun) referring to the person about whom the inquiry is being made always appears in the DATIVE.

Similarly, when indicating age, the person's name (or the pronoun referring to that person) appears in the dative case followed by the age itself. As in English, the word for 'years' may be omitted. Whenever expressed, it must appear in the genitive if the age number is five or above: *Мені двадцять сім років* ('I'm twenty-seven years [old]').

If the age is 2, 3 or 4 (or involves a compound number ending in -two, -three, and -four) the word for years will be stated in the nominative plural: *Їй двадцять чотири роки* ('She is twenty-four years [old]').

If the age is 1 (or involves a compound number ending in -one) the word for 'year' will appear in the accusative singular: *Йому двадцять один рік* ('He is twenty-one year[s old]').

(2) *Її зеáти Джейн* is one of the idiomatic equivalents of 'Her name is Jane.' This idiom always gives the ACCUSATIVE form of the pronoun referring to the person being identified. By the same token, the idiomatic equivalent of 'What is her name?' is *Як її зеáти?* (Literally, this states *What is one to call her?*)

The accusative form of independent personal pronouns differs from that of pronouns preceded by a preposition (note the stress):

(я)	менé	(ми)	нас
(ти)	тебé	(ви)	вас
(він)	його	(вони)	іх
(вона)	її		
(воно)	його		

Thus, to ask 'What is your name?', one may say *Як вас (тебé) зеáти?* And to reply, one may begin with *Менé зеáти ...*

(3) When identifying an individual's occupation or profession, it suffices to say, for example:

I am a student.	Я студéнт. (m) / Я студéнтка. (f)
I am a teacher.	Я вчýтель. (m) / Я вчýтелька. (f)
I am a doctor.	Я лíкар.
She is a lawyer.	Вона юрýст.

However, Ukrainians frequently modify such statements with the phrase *за профéсією* in order to emphasize professional identity, as opposed to other types of identity. For example: *За профéсією вона юрист* ('She is a lawyer by profession').

The idiomatic way to inquire about someone's profession is: *Хто вона за профéсією?* ('What is her profession?'); *Хто ви за профéсією?* ('What is your profession?').

PRONUNCIATION NOTE

Intonational patterns in the Ukrainian sentence tend to fluctuate. Intonation rises especially at the logical focus of an inquiry. Consider the following questions drawn from previous competencies and the present one. The arrows pointing upward indicate the speaker's rising intonation at the point he or she wishes to clarify in the given situation:

Як ↗ спрáви?	How are things?
А у вас↗?	And yours [endeavors]?
Котrá↗ годýна?	What time is it?
А чому↗ ти питáеш?	And why do you ask?
Як↗ ти себé почувáеш?	How do you feel?
Що↗ означáє це слóво?	What does this word mean?
А як ↗ по-украíнському «pencil»?	And how do you say "pencil" in Ukrainian?
Що↗ ви робýли вчóра?	What did you do yesterday?
Скýльки↗ тобí рóків?	How old are you?
Хто↗ вона за профéсією?	What is her profession?



2. Competency: To ask questions concerning the host family.
 Situation: Informal conversation during a visit by Petro Skrypnyk's cousin, Andriy Moroz.
 Roles: John Baker (PCV) and Andriy Moroz.

- JB – Андрію, чи в тебе велика родина?
 AM – Ні, невелика: я, дружина і син.
 JB – Де працює твоя дружина?
 AM – Вона працює в лікарні.
 JB – Скільки років твоєму синові?
 AM – Йому сім років, і він уже ходить до школи.

VOCABULARY:

чи	(= question word)
велика (f)	large
родйна (f)	family
Here the question is:	'Is yours a large family?'
•	•
невелика (f)	not large
дружйна (f)	spouse, wife
син (m), синові = dative	son
•	•
де? [concerns location, never direction]	where?
працювати, вони працюють (I)	to work [intransitive verb = never acts directly on an object]
твоя (f)	your (possessive pronoun)
•	•
в (+ locative)	in, at
лікарні = locative of лікарня (f)	hospital
•	•
твоємு := dative of твій (m)	your (possessive pronoun)
•	•
йому = dative of він	he
сім	seven
ходити, вони ходять (I)	to walk, to attend, to go
multidirectional	
до [always governs genitive]	to; toward
шкбли = genitive of школа (f)	school
•	•

GRAMMAR AND VOCABULARY EXPLANATION

(1) When the present tense of the verb ‘to be’ communicates identity or a characteristic, it is always omitted. Consequently when this verb must be negated, it suffices to use the negative particle *не* (‘not’):

Вона юрист.

She is a lawyer.

Вона не юрист.

She is not a lawyer.

Мій батько - американець.

My father is [an] American.

Мій батько - не американець.

My father is not [an] American.

Я студент.

I am a student.

Я не студе́нт.

I am not a student.

Many participles, adjective and adverbs in Ukrainian can be turned into a negation of the qualities they designate with the addition of the prefix *не-* (‘not’). In this case, the negative particle is not used:

Дженет одру́жена

Janet is married.

Дженет **неодру́жена** (f. participle)

Janet is single [= not married].

У ме́не вели́ка роди́на

Mine is a large family.

У ме́не **невели́ка** роди́на. (f. adjective)

Mine is not a large family.

Це пога́но.

This is bad.

Це **непога́но.** (adverb)

This is not bad [=good].

(2) *Скільки років твоєму синові?* (‘How old is your son?’). The dative form of all masculine animate nouns takes an *-ovi* ending (*-еві* for soft stems: *Василієві*)

(3) One idiomatic application of the multidirectional imperfective verb *ходíти* (‘to walk’) concerns activity that is conducted habitually, or as a rule, or on a regular basis. Andriy uses this verb to communicate that his son already goes to (i.e., attends) school: *Він уже ходить до школи.* Compare similar uses of the verb:

Він ча́сто хо́дить до лікаря.

He frequently goes to the doctor.

Я хо́джу до цéркви.

I go to church. / I attend church.

Ти хо́диш до теáтру?

Do you go to the theatre?

Петро хо́дить на футбо́л.

Petro goes to soccer [games].

PRONUNCIATION NOTE

A raised intonation at the focal center of the inquiry will signal when a sentence is intended as a question:

В тéбe вeлýка? родýna?	Is yours a large family?
Вí зрозумíli? ↗	Did you understand?
Вáжко? ↗	Is it difficult?
Тobí? вáжко?	Is it difficult for you ?
Годýнник не ↗ зíпсúється?	The watch will not break down?

Many questions in Ukrainian may be formulated with the assistance of special question word: *Чи*. This particle does not change the meaning of the question; it merely serves to signal that what follows is a question.

In questions introduced by *Чи*, the focal center of the inquiry remains subject to a raised intonation:

Чи в тéбe вeлýка? родýна?	Is yours a large family?
Чи вí зрозумíli? ↗	Did you understand?
Чи вáжко? ↗	Is it difficult?
Чи tobí? вáжко?	Is it difficult for you ?
Годýнник не ↗ зíпсúється?	The watch will not break down?



3. Competency: To describe one's own family.
 Situation: At the home of the host family.
 Roles: Vasyl' Skrypnyk (Petro's father) and John Baker (PCV)

- VS – Джоне, коли ви народились?
 JB – Я народився у 1965 р.
 VS – Я знаю, що ви неодружени. Чи є у вас брат або сестра?
 JB – У мене є старший брат і молодша сестра. Вони обоє аспіранти.
 VS – Чи ваші батьки ще працюють?
 JB – Мій батько працює у Бостоні інженером, а мати лікарем.

VOCABULARY:

колій?	when?
народитися, вони нарбдяться (P)	to be born
•	•
y / в (+ locative case)	in
тисяча (f)	one thousand
дев'ятсот (m)	nine hundred
шістдесят (m)	sixty
п'ятому = locative of <i>n'ятий</i> (m)	fifth (ordinal number, adjective)
рбці = locative of <i>pik</i> (m)	year
•	•
що	that (relative pronoun)
є (= present tense of <i>бути</i>) + у вас	you have
брат (m)	brother
або	or
сестра (f)	sister
•	•
старший (m)	older
молодша (f)	younger
воні	they
обоє	both [in reference to a man and a woman]
аспіранти (pl)	graduate students
•	•
ваші (pl)	your (here: formal)
батькі (pl)	parents
•	•

бáтько (m)	father
Бостбні = locative of <i>Бостбн</i>	Boston
інженером = instrumental of <i>інженер</i> (m)	engineer
мáти (f)	mother
лíкарем = instrumental of <i>лíкар</i> (m)	physician; medical doctor
•	•

GRAMMAR AND VOCABULARY EXPLANATION

(1) Besides identifying location, the locative case has many uses. One such use serves to designate the year or the month when an event took place. Compare:

in the year: **Джон Бéйкер народíвся у тýсяча дéв'ятсот шíстдесят п'ятому рóці.**
John Baker was born in 1965.

in the month: **Вона народíлася у сéрпні.**
She was born in August.

in a location: **Мíй бáтько працює у Бостбні.**
My father works in Boston.

in a location: **Нéнсі Клер і Данýло Мартинюк працюють в нашому університетí.**
Nancy Clair and Danylo Martyniuk work at our university.

As the above examples illustrate, in the locative case all masculine modifiers end in *-омъ*; and all masculine inanimate nouns end in *-и*.

(2) As we saw earlier, the *y + genitive* construction is frequently used to signal the 'possessor' or 'owner' of subjects or objects, once their existence is known: *Чи є тéбе велика родíна?* ('Is yours a large family?').

This construct is also used to inquire about (and indicate) whether such subjects or objects exist, or are available, or are present. In such situations, the present tense of the verb *быти* ('to be') plays an important role and must be expressed:

Чи є у вас брат або сестра?

Do you have a brother or sister?

У мéне є стáрший брат і молóдша сестра.

I have an older brother and a younger sister.

As the above sentences illustrate, *є* merely reinforces the idea of possession; it communicates that the subject **owns / has** ‘someone’ (or ‘something’).

(3) To signal that one is professionally employed Ukrainians frequently use the verb ‘to work’ and state the occupation in the instrumental case. In this competency John Baker opts for this construction in order to answer Vasyl’ Skrypnyk’s question *Чи вáши бáтькý ще працюютъ?* (‘Do your parents still work?’)

Мій бáтько працює інженéром, а мáти лíкарем.
My father is employed as an engineer, and [my] mother as a physician.

In the instrumental case, all hard-stem masculine nouns end in *-ом*, all soft-stem masculine nouns end in *-ем*.

SPELLING AND PRONUNCIATION NOTE

(1) The noun *лíкар* (‘physician’) has a soft stem despite the fact that its nominative form ends in a hard consonant. This becomes apparent when we note its other: *лíкаря* (genitive and accusative); *лíкаревi* (dative); *лíкаревъ* (instrumental). There are other nouns exhibiting this feature. Dictionaries always point to such differences by citing — along with the nominative — the genitive form of a noun. The genitive form is a good indicator of whatever stem changes a noun undergoes.

(2) In the following questions the intonation rises with the interrogative adverb, the focus of the inquiry:

Де *↗* ти народíвся?

Where were you [familiar] born?

Коли *↗* вонá народíлася?

When was she born?

Note the logical focus of the inquiry in the following questions:

Чи *є* *↗* у вáс брат?

Do you have a brother?

У вáс *↗* *є* брат?

You have a brother?

У пíого *↗* олівéць?

Does he have a pencil?

У тéбе болíть головá *↗*?

You have a headache?

• • •

4. Competency: To identify daily routines of the host family.
 Situation: At the home of the host family.
 Roles: John Baker (PCV) and his friend Petro Skrypnyk.

- JB – Петре, що ви будете робити завтра?
 PS – Будемо довго спати вранці, потім підемо із сином до зоопарку, а ввечері будемо дивитися телепрограму.
 JB – Чи ви завжди кудись ходите в неділю?
 PS – Переважно так. Ми не любимо сидіти вдома.

VOCABULARY

завтра	tomorrow
•	•
довго	long (= for a long time); here: late
спати, вони сплять (I)	to sleep
вранці / уранці	in the morning
потім	then, afterward, later
піті, вони підуть (P) unidirectional	to go
із / з (+ instr. of accompaniment)	with
сіном = instrumental of син	son
зоопарку (m) genitive	zoological gardens [zoo]
ввечері / увечері	in the evening
дивитися, вони дівляться (I)	to watch, to look
телепрограму = accusative (f)	TV program, TV broadcast
•	•
зажді	always
кудись	[to] somewhere (a direction)
в (+ accusative)	on
неділю = accusative of неділя (f)	Sunday
•	•
переважно	as a rule
так	yes
любити, вони люблять (I)	to like (in reference to actions, or objects); to love (in reference to people)
сидіти, вони сидять (I)	to sit
вдома / удома	at home
•	•

GRAMMAR AND VOCABULARY EXPLANATION

(1) Imperfective verbs have two forms of future tense. One of them, the so-called compound form, is illustrated in this competency. This form combines the future tense of *бýти* ('to be') with the infinitive of the verb:

Що ви бýдете робити завтра?	What will you be doing tomorrow?
Бýдемо довго спáти...	We will sleep late...
Бýдемо дивítися телепрограму.	We will watch a TV program.

In these situations what is being emphasized is the process, the activity itself.

(2) *Пíдемо із сýном до зоопárку* ('We will go to the zoo with our son'). *Пíти*, *вони пíдуть* is yet another perfective form of the unidirectional verb *imú* ('to go'). Its prefix *n-* emphasizes the act of going, of setting out. To appreciate the difference between *nimú* and its imperfective counterpart *imú*, compare these sentences:

P. Вонý пíдуть до зоопárку.	They will go to the zoo.
I. Вонý бýдуть довго йти.	They are going to walk for a long time.

As we can see, the imperfective emphasizes process (rather than result) and, thus, lends itself to descriptions of the 'manner of going', not the 'going' itself.

(3) Multidirectional verbs emphasize habitual or repetitive motion rather than a destination or goal. Thus, they are employed to express generalizations: *Чи ви здáжди кудýсь хóдите в недíлю?* ('Do you always go somewhere on Sunday?'). Such verbs also serve to communicate a round-trip: *Сьогодні ми з сýном хóдíли до зоопарку* ('Today we went with our son to the zoo' [= now we are back at home]).

(4) The construction *у/ в + the name of a day in its accusative form* serves to signal when an activity took place or will take place:

У недíлю ми дивýлися телепрограму.	On Sunday we watched a TV program.
У понедíлок бýдемо працювáти.	On Monday we will work.

SPELLING NOTE

The verbs *робити*, *вони роблять* ('to work'), *любити*, *вони люблять* ('to like,' 'to love'), and *дивитися*, *вони дивляться* ('to look', 'to watch') are slightly irregular in the present tense. Their stem-final consonant, a soft -*л*, appears only in the first-person singular and third-person plural:

(я)	роблю /	люблю /	дивлюся
(ти)	робиш /	любиш /	дивишся
(він, вона, воно)	робить /	любить /	дивиться
(ми)	робимо /	любимо /	дивимося
(ви)	робите /	любите /	дивитесься
(вони)	роблять /	люблять /	дивляться

This pattern applies to all *-ати* verbs whose stems end in one of the labial consonants (-*б*, -*в*, -*п*, -*м*, -*ф*).



And now... a futurist poem:

<i>“Сім”</i>	<i>“Seven”</i>
Понеділок	<i>Monday</i>
Вівторок	<i>Tuesday</i>
Середа	<i>Wednesday</i>
Четвер	<i>Thursday</i>
П'ятниця	<i>Friday</i>
Субота	<i>Saturday</i>
Неділя	<i>Sunday</i>

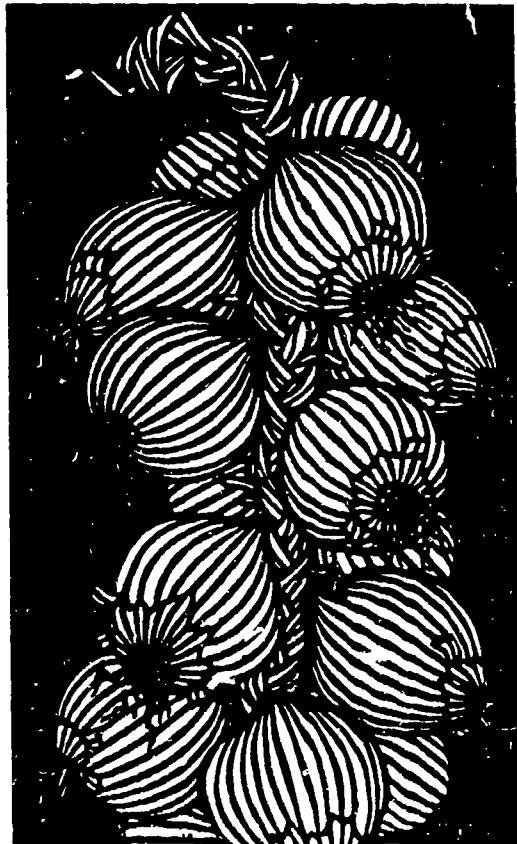
*Михайль Семенко
Київ, 2-XII-1922*

Mykhail' Semenko (1892-1937) was the leader of Ukrainian futurist poets. He was executed by firing squad. Like numerous other Ukrainian artists and writers, he fell victim to Stalin's terror.

❀ ❀ ❀

TOPIC 4

FOOD
ÍXA



Jacques Hnizdovsky, *Onion String*, 1976.

CULTURE NOTE: FOOD, TRADITION AND THE ECONOMY

COMPETENCIES:

1. To order food in a restaurant.
2. To ask about the most popular food items.
3. To describe one's own likes in food.
4. To raise a toast and describe one's own likes and dislikes in beverages.

FOOD, TRADITION, AND THE ECONOMY

Ukrainian cuisine, like the Ukrainian language, belongs to a larger Slavic family. Thus, for example, the well known beet soup *борщ* (borscht) has numerous regional variants in Ukraine. The stuffed dumplings, which Americans call by their Polish name pierogi, are a longstanding tradition in Ukraine, where they are called *вареники* (varenyky), a name which suggests the verb *варити* ('to cook'). On the other hand, open-faced baked pastries with fruit filling are called *пироги* (pyrohy). A popular appetizer made of baked dough and stuffed either with sour cabbage, meat, mushrooms, or cheese is called *пиріжок* (pyrizhok = 'little pyrih') and *пиріжки* in the plural. Special Ukrainian ritual breads — for weddings (*коровай* korovai), for Christmas (*калач* kalach), and for Easter (*пасха* paska; and *баба* baba) — are very sophisticated in appearance and taste.

The rich cooking traditions of past centuries were eroded in the twentieth century. Ukraine, at one time the breadbasket of Europe, was depleted economically as a colonial entity. The pauperization of Ukrainians as a whole and, especially, the devastating exploitation of the peasantry by the Russian and the Soviet Empires, have left their mark on Ukrainian cuisine.

Under ideal conditions, Ukrainian cooking today is quite varied, though by Western standards, Ukrainian meals have a high fat content. With little access to oriental markets, the national cuisine utilizes very few spices. The most popular flavoring agents are onion, garlic, black pepper, bay leaves, dill and parsley. Favorite dishes include, in addition to borscht, stuffed-cabbage leaves — *голубці* (holubtsi), and varenyky. Bread in Ukraine is a favorite component of most meals. The bread preferred by Ukrainians is dark-rye (*чорний житній хліб*).

Ukrainians try to have three meals a day. For breakfast — *сніданок* (snidanok), among the items typically served are: *яйца* — eggs; sandwiches — *бутерброди* (buterbrody); oatmeal porridge — *вівсяна каша* (vivsiana kasha); milk — *молоко*; tea — *чай*, and coffee — *кафе*. In urban centers, such as Kiev and L'viv, coffee houses serve a very strong and aromatic beverage akin to Turkish coffee.

For lunch — *обід* (obid), the first course is usually soup; the preferred second course is a meat dish with a variety of garnishes. Meat dishes vary from ground patties, *котлети*, to stewed whole meat — *тишковане м'ясо*, to roasts — *печёти*. Today, unfortunately, antique recipes for various sausages — *коебаси* (kovbasy), patés (*паштети*), and smoked meats do not find good interpretation in Ukraine. It is easier to find a delicious *коебаса* in the Ukrainian meat markets of Chicago or New York than in Kiev or L'viv.

At lunch time, common alternatives to meat dishes include cheese pyrohy, varenyky or potatoes. In fact, nowadays, potatoes are the staple of the Ukrainian diet. The third part of the

meal is a dessert which may be a stewed-fruit compote or a *кисіль* (*kysil'*) — a gelatinous concoction made of farina, fruit juice and sugar). Lunch tends to be the main meal and is served between 1:00 and 2:00 PM.

Dinner — *вечеря* (*vecheria*) is served between 6:00 and 8:00 PM. It is usually a simple hot dish, followed by tea or sour milk — *кисле молоко*. Many working people find it difficult to have their main meal at lunch time; thus they eat *обід* in the evening.

There are very few ready-to-cook items available on the market. This increases the burden placed on women who as a rule are in charge of meal preparation. Given the economic situation today, obtaining food and preparing a meal are not simple tasks. Hard-to-find items include such staples as butter, fish, and fruits. Prices are constantly on the rise. Although the principles of a market economy have been officially proclaimed, the government still subsidizes main food items, in order to secure for the average citizen a minimum standard of living.

Feeding the Ukrainian family today is an ordeal, demanding much time and effort. High quality produce is available in private markets (*базар*), but prices there are so high that only those with foreign currency can afford them. Bargaining (*moryvámu*) is an acceptable practice, but today most people follow the principle "If it's expensive, don't take it." The rural garden plots cultivated by urban dwellers help to combat the high prices of market vegetables and fruits. As a consequence, marinating and pickling are necessary activities in the early fall. Most Ukrainians hail from rural areas and still have relatives in the villages. It becomes a matter of survival to maintain a friendly economic liaison with these relatives.

There are many restaurants in urban centers, but most people lack the foreign currency necessary to afford them. The practice of celebrating birthdays in a restaurant is a thing of the past. The menu selection in Soviet restaurants was always quite limited; today it is even more so. On the other hand, Soviet-style rudeness on the part of waiters continues to be on the menu.

The economic crisis has also closed many state-owned dining halls and coffee houses where meals used to be less expensive. At present, private charities are establishing dining halls with free meals for the indigent.

Many businesses, factories, schools and other institutions run their own dining halls (*їдальні, буфети*). There are many coffee-and-dessert shops (*кафе-кондитерські*), dessert bars (*десерт-бáри*), and simple 'run-in—run-out' (*забіга́йлівки*) establishments. Cooperative and private restaurants are on the rise, but they are expensive for the local population.

Visitors to Ukraine invariably encounter a paradoxical state of affairs. While state-owned food shops are almost empty and Ukrainian citizens complain about the difficulty of obtaining food, a guest will be met, more often than not, quite hospitably and treated to a lavish

meal. Ukrainians have great skills for finding whatever is necessary for a special occasion. Whenever the need arises to entertain a guest or to celebrate a special family occasion, they will harness their network of friends and acquaintances to obtain necessary foods, and will also spend much time standing in long lines. After all, socializing Ukrainian style is highly oriented toward food. The American tradition of serving only snacks at a social gathering would not go over well with Ukrainians, who take pride in being generous hosts. The ancient concept that God enters the household with every guest is responsible in part for this attitude.

At informal gatherings among close acquaintances and friends it is acceptable to serve canapé sandwiches (*канапу*), and non-alcoholic beverages such as juices and mineral water, if obtainable. At more formal gatherings or celebrations, a great variety of appetizers (*закуски*) are served. It is quite easy to be totally satiated before the actual meal begins. The raising of elaborate toasts accompanied and the clinking of glasses is a longstanding custom. When clinking glasses, it is good manners to look in the eyes of the other person. It is most impolite not to take a sip after a toast has been raised and the glasses have been clinked. All this is part of an elaborate way of sealing friendships.

❀ ❀ ❀

Topic 4

1. Competency: To order food in a restaurant.
Situation: At the restaurant.
Roles: John Baker (PCV) and waiter (*офиціант*).

- W. – Добрий день. Що ви будете замовляти?
JB – А що ви рекомендуєте?
W. – Сьогодні ми маємо добгчий грибний суп, біфштекс, фаршировану рибу, салат зі свіжих огірків і помідорів.
JB – А борщ у вас є?
W. – Так, є.
JB – Тоді я візьму салат на закуску, борщ на перше і біфштекс на друге.
W. – Що будете пити?
JB – Мінеральну воду і каву, будь ласка.
W. – Мінеральної води немає.

VOCABULARY:

замовляти, вони замовляють (I)	to place an order, to order
•	•
рекомендувати, вони рекомендують (I)	to recommend
•	•
грибний (m)	mushroom (adjective)
суп (m)	soup
біфштекс (m)	steak
фарширований (m)	stuffed
риба (f)	fish
салат (m)	salad
зі (+ genitive)	made from / with; made out of
свіжих = genitive of <i>свіжі</i> (pl)	fresh
огірків = genitive of <i>огірки</i> (pl)	cucumbers
помідорів = genitive of <i>помідори</i> (pl)	tomatoes
борщ (m)	borscht
•	•
тоді	then / in that case
на (+ acc.) закуску (f)	as an appetizer
на (+ acc.) перше (n)	as a first [course]
на (+ acc.) друге (n)	as a second [course]
•	•

піти, вони п'ють (I)	to drink
мінеральну (f)	mineral (adjective)
воду (f), воді = genitive	water
кáву (f)	coffee
•	•
мінерáльної = genitive (f)	mineral
немáє = negative form of verb е	there is no / there are no
•	•

GRAMMAR AND VOCABULARY EXPLANATION

(1) The preposition *зi* (and its alternate spellings: *з / із*) varies in meaning. When it governs the genitive form of nouns designating a substance or some organic entity, *зi* signals the concept 'made out of' or 'made with':

Салáт зі свíжих огíркíв і помíдбрíв...
Salad made out of fresh cucumbers and tomatoes...

The genitive form of all plural masculine nouns is *-iø*.

The genitive plural of all modifiers (masculine, feminine, neuter) ends in *-ux*.

(2) As we saw in other competencies, the meaning of the preposition *на* varies in accordance with the case it governs: *на урóк* [accusative] = to class; *на сторíнci* [locative] = on the page. In this competency *на* is followed by names of meals and the order of courses stated in the accusative. In such cases, the preposition means 'as' or 'for'. See, for example:

на зáкуску (f)	as an appetizer
на десерт (m)	as dessert
на пéрше (n)	as a first [course]
на дру́гé	as a second [course]
на спíдáнок (m)	for breakfast
на обíд (m)	for lunch
на вечéрю (f)	for dinner

(3) As we know, *e* — the present tense of *бýти* ('to be') — is expressed only when possession, presence, or availability are indicated:

У нього є брат і сестра.
У них є добра книжка про Київ.
У нас є мінеральна вода.

He has a brother and a sister.
They have a good book about Kiev.
We have mineral water.

When it is necessary to indicate absence, lack, or unavailability, the verb *e* must be negated. Its negative form is *нemає*. Absent, missing, or unavailable subjects and objects must be expressed in the genitive case:

Мінеральної води **нemає**.
У нас **нemає** мінеральної води

There is no mineral water.
We have no mineral water.

As these examples illustrate, the genitive form of all hard-stem feminine nouns ends in *-u*. The genitive form of all feminine modifiers ends in *-oї*.

• • •

2. Competency: To ask about most popular food items.
 Situation: At the home of the host family.
 Roles: John Baker (PCV) and his friend Petro Skrypnyk.

- JB – Петре, які твої улюблені страви?
 PS – Передусім борщ, а також вареники.
 JB – Здається, вареники – дуже популярна у вас страва?
 PS – Так, вони бувають з м'ясом, картоплею, з грибами ... А на десерт вареники бувають з вишнями або чорницями.

VOCABULARY:

які? (pl) of який, яка, яке	what kind?, which?
улюблені (pl)	favorite
страви (pl) of <i>сніданок</i> (f)	dishes; <i>dish</i>
•	•
передусім	first of all; above all
також	also
вареники (pl)	cooked dumplings
•	•
здається = 3rd. person singular of здаватися, вони здаються (I)	it seems
популярна (f)	to appear; to seem
у вас	popular
•	here: among you; among your people
бувати, вони бувають (I)	•
із (+ instrumental)	to be sometimes; to be at times
сиром = instr. of <i>cup</i> (m)	with
м'ясом = instr. of <i>м'ясо</i> (m)	cheese
картоплею = instr. of <i>картопля</i> (f)	meat
грибами = instr. of <i>грибій</i> (pl)	potatoes (a collective noun)
вішнями = instr. of <i>вишні</i> (pl)	mushrooms
чорницями = instr. of <i>чорніці</i> (pl)	sour cherries
•	blueberries (bilberries)
	•

GRAMMAR AND VOCABULARY EXPLANATION

(1) *Які твої улюблени страви?* is the idiomatic equivalent of ‘What are your favorite dishes?’

In this interrogative sentence, the subject *твої улюблени страви* is plural. Therefore the interrogative pronoun referring to it must be plural: *Які?* When only one dish is the subject of the question, the interrogative pronoun agrees with *страва*, a feminine singular noun: *Яка твоя улюблена страва?* (‘What is your favorite dish?’).

(2) The verb *бува́ти*, *вони бува́ють* is a variant of the verb ‘to be’. However, it communicates the idea of ‘being at times’ or ‘being sometime’. Unlike *бýти*, which has only one form in the present tense (*є*), this verb has three singular (*буваю*, *буваєш*, *буває*) and three plural forms (*буваємо*, *буваєте*, *бувають*).

In this competency, *бува́ють* is employed to indicate that varenyky can be of different kinds. At times they are filled with meat and, at other times, with potatoes or mushrooms. And for dessert (*на десерт*), they are at times filled with sour cherries and, at others, with blueberries.

(3) The instrumental of accompaniment may be used to indicate types of fillings:

варéники з м'ясом	(m)	meat varenyky
варéники з картóплею	(f)	potato varenyky

[In the instrumental all hard-stem *-a* -type feminine-singular nouns end *-ою*; but soft-stem *-a* -type feminine-singular nouns end in *-ею*]

варéники з грибáми	(m) plural	mushroom varenyky
варéники з вишнями	(f) plural	sour-cherry varenyky

The instrumental of all plural nouns (regardless of gender) ends in *-ами* (soft stems in *-ими*)

SPELLING NOTE

(1) In the third-person singular, all *-уть + ся* verbs differ from other *-уть* verbs. Instead of the expected *-e* ending, they end in *-еть + ся*. Compare *здаётися*, *вони здаётися* (I) — ‘to appear,’ ‘to seem’ — and *зісьмутися*, *вони зісьмуться* (P) — ‘to break down’ — with *розуміти*, *вони розуміють* (I) — ‘to understand’:

Що я буду робити, коли мій годинник зіпсується?
What I will do when my watch breaks down?

Мені здається, що Джон тепер все розуміє.
to me It seems that John now everything understands.

У У У

3. Competency: To describe one's own likes in food.
 Situation: At the home of the host family.
 Roles: John Baker and his friend Petro Skrypnyk.

- PS – Джоне, давай поговоримо про американські страви. Що, наприклад, ти їси вдома?
- JB – Я дуже люблю китайську та італійську кухню, зокрема смажений рис і піцу. Удома часто готую ростбіф і омлети. А в мами люблю їсти традиційний американський пиріг з яблуками. Вона пече найкращий у світі!

VOCABULARY:

Давай поговоримо!

давати, вони дайуть (І)
 поговорити, вони поговорять (Р)
 американські (pl)
 наприклад [never declines]
 їсти, вони їдять (І)
 •
 китайська (f)
 та
 італійська (f)
 кухня (f)
 зокрема
 смажений (m)
 рис (m)
 піцца (f)
 готувати, вони готують (І)
 ростбіф (m)
 омлєти (pl)
 мама = genitive of мама (f)
 традиційний (m)
 американський (m)
 пиріг (m)
 яблука (pl)
 пекти, вони печуть (І)
 найкращий (m)
 у (+ locative)
 світі = locative of світ (m)
 •

Let's (have a) talk! Let's discuss

to let, to give
 to have a talk; to talk for a while
 American
 for example
 to eat
 •
 Chinese (adjective)
 and (conjunction, alternate of *i*)
 Italian
 cuisine; kitchen
 especially
 fried (participle has m. f.n. and pl. forms)
 rice
 pizza
 to prepare; to cook
 roast beef
 omelets
 Mom
 traditional (adjective)
 American
 baked tart; baked pastry; here: pie
 apples
 to bake
 the best
 in
 world
 •

GRAMMAR AND VOCABULARY EXPLANATION

(1) The phrase *про американські страви* means ‘about American dishes’.

The preposition *про* always takes the accusative and always means ‘about’. The accusative form of all plural nouns (masculine, feminine, neuter) that designate inanimate entities is exactly like the nominative. The accusative of all masculine inanimate nouns, all neuter nouns, and feminine nouns that are not -a -type is also exactly like the nominative.

(2) The verb *їсти, вони їдять* (‘to eat’) is irregular. Its present-tense forms are:

їм	I eat
їсі	you eat
їсть	he / she / it eats
їмо	we eat
їсте	you eat
їдягть	they eat

When only the substance is specified, this verb will take direct objects in the accusative:

Люблю їсти традиційний американський пиріг.
I like to eat traditional American pie.

(3) In Ukrainian, like in English, some adjectives have a different stem when expressed in the comparative and superlative form. For example:

лобрий (-а, -е); лобрі	= good
кращий (-а, -е); кращі	= better
найкращий (-а, -е) найкращі	= the best

PRONUNCIATION NOTE

The present tense of the verb *пити, вони п'ють* (‘to drink’) is spelled with an apostrophe:

п'ю	I drink	п'ємо	we drink
п'єш	you (sg.) drink	п'єте	you drink
п'є	he / she / it drinks	п'ють	they drink

Topic 4

The apostrophe (*аностроф*) serves as a ‘symbol of hardness’ (*твёрдый знак*). In this case, it indicates that the consonant *n* undergoes a certain hardening, despite the fact that it is followed by a jotized vowel. This phenomenon frequently occurs when the labial consonants *b*, *v*, *m*, *f* and *n* are followed by a jotized vowel. Such hardening of labial consonants, however, should not cause any special pronunciation problems. The spelling convention will allow the student to recognize the phenomenon.

¶ ¶ ¶

4. Competency: To raise a toast and describe one's own likes and dislikes in beverages.
 Situation: At the home of the host family.
 Roles: John Baker and his friend Petro Skrypnyk.

- PS – За твоє здоров'я!
 JB – Дякую. Мені смакує це вино...
 PS – Правда, воно смачне. А які напої подають у вас до столу?
 JB – Вино, пиво... Пива не люблю. Я найбільше люблю віскі з содовою водою. П'ю багато соків і мінеральної води.

VOCABULARY:

За твоє здоров'я!	To your health!
твоє (п)	your
здоров'я (п)	health
•	•
смакувати, вони смакують (I) [good']	to taste [e.g., 'the food / drink tastes
вино (п)	wine
•	•
правда (f) = elliptical form of <i>це праєда</i> .	truth / here: It's true
смачнє (п)	tasty
напої (pl) of <i>напій</i> (m)	drinks; beverages
подавати до стіл (idiomatic phrase)	'to serve [food, beverages]'
подавати, вони подають (I)	to serve; to give
стілу = special genitive of <i>стіл</i> (m)	table
•	•
піва = genitive of <i>піво</i> (m)	beer
найбільше	the most
віскі (m) does not decline	whisky
содовою = instr. of <i>содова</i> (f)	soda [adjective, as in soda water]
багато (+ genitive)	a lot / many types
соків = genitive of <i>соки</i> (pl); <i>сік</i> (m)	juices
•	•

GRAMMAR AND VOCABULARY EXPLANATION

(1) When expressing the idea ‘to like’ in reference to a specific food item or a beverage, the person liking is in the *dative case*. The object of the liking (i.e., the substance that is tasty) acts as the subject of the sentence and is, therefore, in the **nominative case**:

<i>Мені</i>	<i>смакує</i>	<i>це вино.</i>	= I like this wine.
literally: <i>To me</i>	tastes good	this wine.	

When the substance represents a plural entity, the verb must also be in the plural:

<i>Йому смакують ці вина.</i>	= He likes these wines.
<i>Її смакують ці вареники.</i>	= She likes these varenyky.

(2) General likes in food and beverages may be expressed with the verb *любіти* and the substance liked in the accusative:

<i>Дуже люблю пиво</i>	I like beer.
<i>Марко любить вареники.</i>	Marko likes varenyky.

Consequently, general dislikes in food and beverages may be expressed with the negation of the verb *любіти* and the substance disliked in the genitive:

<i>Пива не люблю.</i>	I don't like beer. [as a rule]
<i>Марко не любить вареників.</i>	Marko doesn't like varenyky [as a rule]

The direct effect of negated verbs on an object is almost always expressed in the genitive.

(3) In Ukrainian, like in English, some adverbs have a different stem when expressed in the comparative and superlative form. For example:

<i>багато</i>	= a lot, many
<i>більше</i>	= more
<i>найбільше</i>	= the most

(4) The verb *пити*, *вони п'ють* ('to drink') — just as the verb *їсти*, *вони їдять* ('to eat') — will take direct objects in the accusative, when only the substance is specified.

However, when the quantity of the substance is signaled in one way or another, the object is always expressed in the genitive. This structure is easy to recognize when a quantifying adverb is explicitly stated:

Я п'ю багато соків і мінеральної води.
Я їм багато м'яса.

I drink a lot of juices and mineral water.
I eat a lot of meat.

❖ ❖ ❖

Чим багати, тим і ради.

Whatever we have we are happy to share.

An invitation to begin eating.

GETTING FROM ONE PLACE TO ANOTHER

Large cities in Ukraine are divided into administrative regions, each with its own subdivisions. In Kiev, which is one thousand years old, numerous subdivisions have retained their antique names, even though the architectural constructs and settlements standing there now are rather new. Subdivisions such as Darnitsia, Rusanivka, Obolon', Troieshchyna, Vynohradar and Nyvky bear the names of settlements recorded long ago in Medieval Ukrainian chronicles. The river Dnipro divides the ancient capital and Ukraine itself into a Right Bank and a Left Bank.

City streets in Ukraine bear the names of important individuals. Today many historical names are being returned to the city registers, thus rejecting the intrusion of newcomers who frequently sought to displace or destroy Ukrainian historical memory. Everything now is in the process of change. Thus, when trying to locate a specific address, it helps to inquire whether the street name in question has been recently restored or changed. Information kiosks labeled *Довідкове бюро*, located on the more prominent city streets, will assist visitors with such questions and provide information concerning the best means of getting there. Passengers and drivers of trolley buses and buses will also gladly assist you.

Public transportation in Ukraine includes buses, trolley buses, trams and taxis. Kiev and Kharkiv also have their own subway system called *Metro*. Lately the cost of a ride has risen to fifty kopeks, and prices continue to rise. Tickets (*квитки*) may not be purchased on the bus, trolley bus or tram. These have to be bought in special kiosks located near more prominent stops. Upon entering the bus or trolley, each passenger needs to cancel the fare voucher (*малюн*) by punching it in a machine called *компостувальна машина*. If you happen to be standing (or sitting) near one of these machines, other passengers may pass you their *малюни* for cancellation.

Lately the energy crisis in Ukraine has placed limits on public transportation services. With fewer vehicles in the fleet, waits are longer, and during rush hour (*годівна година*), all means of public transport tend to be overcrowded. The most efficient mode of transportation is the subway, the transport of choice whenever possible.

In Kiev a taxi must be ordered at the latest six to eight hours before the ride is needed, and late at night getting a cab is close to impossible. Besides "official" taxis, many people with cars earn extra money by picking up passengers. Such cabbies may be hailed on the street. Taxi rides are rather expensive, and upon recognizing a foreigner, drivers will invariably ask for foreign currency. Given the high rate of exchange for the American dollar, it makes sense to establish the cost of a ride before embarking on a trip. Many drivers will also accept one or more packs of foreign-made cigarettes.

Inter-city communications include bus lines, trains and airplanes. In Kiev there are several inter-city bus stations. The schedule of trains is fairly regular. It is possible to get to most Ukrainian cities by rail. The longest ride will last all night and one morning. Train tickets may be bought at the train station (*вокзал*) or at special outlets called *кáсу нонéреднього прöдажу*. Settlements along the Dnipro river may be reached by cutter boat (*кáмper*) and motor boat (*моторнý*). Air service connects Kiev with most Ukrainian cities and with centers of the former Soviet Union. Today more and more Western countries are establishing direct links with the Ukrainian international airport at Boryspil', located on the outskirts of the capital.



1. Competency: To obtain an address.
 Situation: Telephone conversation.
 Roles: John Baker (PCV) and his acquaintance Olena Kravchenko.

- JB – Олена, як краще до вас дістатися?
 OK – Спочатку треба їхати метро до станції «Дніпро», а потім пересісти на трамвай номер 21 і їхати до зупинки «Русанівка».
 JB – Як довго це триватиме?
 OK – Приблизно півгодини.

VOCABULARY:

Як?	How ?
дістáтися, вони дістáнуться (P)	to reach a place
•	•
спочáтку	first [firstly]; first of all
трéба їхати метрó	one needs to go by subway
їхати, вони їдуть (I) unidirectional	to go [by vehicle]; to travel
метрó (n) instrumental	subway [does not decline]
стáнцíї = genitive of <i>стáнція</i> (f)	station
Дніпрó (m)	subway station "Dnipro" [name of the river Dnipro]
потíм	then; later; subsequently
пересísti, вони пересýдуть (P) +	to transfer / to change seats
на (+ accusative)	to
трамвáй (m)	tramcar
нбмер (m)	number
двáдцять одíн	twenty one
зупíнки = genitive (f)	bus stop; tramcar stop; subway stop
Русáнівка (f) [an area of Kiev]	tramcar stop "Rusanivka"
•	•
це	this
тривáти, вони тривáють (I)	to last; to endure
•	•
приблíзно (+ accusative)	approximately; almost
пíвгодíни [never declines]	half an hour

GRAMMAR AND VOCABULARY EXPLANATION

(1) *до вас* is the idiomatic equivalent of ‘to your place.’ The preposition *до* followed by a personal pronoun or a person’s name in its genitive form, signals a motion ‘to /toward’ that individual’s place:

Заходьте до мене!	Come to my place!
Джон, Петро йде до тебе.	John, Petro is on his way to your place.
Завтра підемо до Олени Кравченко.	Tomorrow we will go to Olena Kravchenko’s.

(2) Like *іти*, *вони йдуть*, the verb of motion *їхати*, *вони їдуть* means ‘to go’, and is imperfective and unidirectional. The former, however, implies ‘walking’ or a set route traversed by a vehicle. The latter signals motion by means of some vehicle. Compare: *Треба іти пішки* (‘One needs to go on foot’) or *Тут ѹде автобус* (‘The bus runs here’) with:

Треба їхати метро.	One needs to go by subway.
Треба їхати автобусом.	One needs to go by bus.
Треба їхати трамваем.	One needs to go by tramcar.

(3) Among its various uses, the instrumental case serves to signal the means by which an action is carried out (e.g. to write *with a pencil*) or the mode of transportation (e.g. to go *by bus*). For example: *їхати автобусом* (‘to go by bus’); *трамваем* (‘by tramcar’); *машиню* (‘by car’); *метро* (‘by subway’) etc. The instrumental of means never uses any prepositions. Compare:

Ми йдемо з Джоном.	We are going [travelling] <i>with John</i> . [accompaniment]
Він ішов з Василем.	He was walking <i>with Vasyl'</i> . [accompaniment]
Ми їдемо автобусом.	We are going <i>by bus</i> . [transportation]
Він писав олівцем.	He was writing <i>with a pencil</i> . [means]

(4) *Як добго це трива́тиме?* (‘How long will this take / last?’). This sentence illustrates the *м-* form of the imperfective future. Consisting of the verb’s *infinitive + м + the present tense endings (-у, -еш, -е, -ено, -ете, -уть)*, this construction is equivalent in meaning to the compound future. Both forms of imperfective future have exactly the same meaning. Compare:

трива́тиму	I will last	буду трива́ти
трива́тимеш	you will last	будеш трива́ти
трива́тиме	he / she / it will last	буде трива́ти

тревáти memo	we will last	бúдемо тривáти
тревáти mete	you will last	бúдете тривáти
тревáти mytъ	they will last	бúдуть тривáти

SPELLING AND PRONUNCIATION NOTE

До стáнцї	To the station.
До акадéмї	To the academy.
До Натáлї.	To Natalia's place.
До Вíктóрї.	To Victoria's.
До Марíї	To Maria's.

Like all soft-stem feminine nouns, nouns such as *стáнція*, *акадéмія*, *Натáлія*, *Вíктóрія* and *Марíя* will take an -i ending in the genitive case. Because the stem final consonant of these nouns is -ü, their genitive ending is actually spelled -i. (For example: *стáнція* minus a becomes *стáнції* + i = *стáнції*.)

The -i ending represents a vowel that sounds close to 'yee.' It is not as difficult to pronounce as the consonantal glide in -iü, which we saw earlier in the phrase *на п'ять сторíнці* ('on the fifth page').

However, the position of the stress in such words plays an important role in their pronunciation. For example, the name *Марíя* bears a stress on the second to the last syllable. Thus, in both the nominative and genitive forms, there is a clear boundary between each syllable:

Ma - pí - я	MA — REE — YA
Ma - pí - i	MA — REE — YEE

¶ ¶ ¶

2. Competency: To determine the destination of a bus and the best means of transportation to a designated address.
Situation: At the bus depot.
Roles: John Baker (PCV) and another commuter (*пасажир*).

- JB – Вибачте, куди йде цей автобус?
с. – До автовокзалу. А вам куди треба?
JB – До бульвару Шевченка.
с. – Тоді вам краще сісти на тролейбус номер 12 (дванадцять).

VOCABULARY:

куді?	[direction, never location]	where?
іде цей автобус (m)		is this bus going [next]
•		•
автовокзалу = genitive of автовокзал (m)		bus depot; bus station
•		•
бульвару = genitive of бульвар (m)		Shevchenko Boulevard
Шевченка = genitive of Шевченко		•
•		•
тоді		then
вам = dative of <i>ви</i>		for you
краще		[it is] better
сісти, вони сядуть (P)		to take; to sit down
+ на (+ accusative)		
тролейбус (m)		trolley bus
дванадцять		twelve
•		•

GRAMMAR AND VOCABULARY EXPLANATION

(1) In Ukrainian there are two words for 'where?': *Куді?* and *Де?*

Куді? is used whenever direction is the focal point of the inquiry. It always implies a verb of motion and a direction, unlike *де?* which inquires about a location. (The difference between *де?* and *куді?* is akin to that between 'where?' and archaic English 'whither?')

(2) John Baker wants to know where specifically the bus is going next. For this reason he selects the unidirectional imperfective verb of motion *іти*, *вони йдуть* ('to go'): *Куди їде цей автобус?* ('Where is this bus going [next]?').

(3) We have seen that the genitive case is frequently used to signal possession. Another prominent application of the genitive is to indicate some type of attribute. Thus, for example, in the phrase *бульвар Шевченка* (=‘Shevchenko Boulevard’; literally: Shevchenko’s Boulevard), the genitive signals that the boulevard is named after Taras Shevchenko, a famous poet of the nineteenth century. (The same pattern is observed whenever streets, institutions, theatres, operas are named after an individual.) The genitive form of all masculine animate nouns ends in *-a*.

(4) In Ukrainian the most idiomatic way of saying ‘to take the trolley’, ‘to take the bus’, and ‘to take the train’ is *сісти на тролейбус*, *сісти на автобус*, and *сісти на поїзд*.

The Ukrainian equivalents of the verb ‘to take’ (*брáти*, *вони беру́ть* [I] and *узáти*, *вони вíзьмуть* [P]) are reserved for situations when someone or something can actually be taken with the hand, by the hand, or in one’s arms.

SENTENCE PATTERN AND GRAMMAR STRUCTURE

Вам краще сісти на тролейбус № 12, а потім пересісти на трамвай № 10.
 for you It is better to take trolley bus № 12 and then to transfer to tramcar № 10.

У У У

3. Competency: To buy tickets.
 Situation: At the trolley stop.
 Roles: John Baker and commuter waiting for trolley.

- JB – Скажіть, будь ласка, де я можу купити квитки на тролейбус?
 с. – Он у тому кіоску. Бачите?
 JB – Так, дякую. А скільки коштує квиток?
 сс. – 50 (п'ятдесят) копійок. Краще купити книжку з 10 (десятьма) талонами на проїзд. Вам вистачить на кілька днів.
 JB – Спасибі за пораду.
 с. – І не забудьте закомпостувати талон у тролейбусі.

VOCABULARY:

скажіть = 2nd. pl. imperative of сказати, вони скажуть (P)	Tell [me]! to tell
можті, вони можуть (I)	to be able; can; may
купити, вони куплять (P)	to buy
квиткі (pl)	tickets
на тролейбус	for the trolley
•	•
Он	over there
у тобі кіоску = locative of той (m)	in that kiosk
кіоск (m)	that kiosk
бачити, вони бачать (I)	to see
•	•
коштувати, вони коштують (I)	to cost
•	•
п'ятдесят (+ genitive)	fifty
копійок = genitive of копійки (pl)	kopeks
книжка (f)	book
з десятьма талбнами	with 10 [fare] vouchers
= instrumental of десять талбни (pl)	ten vouchers
[на] проїзд (m)	fare; passage
вистачитъ = 3rd sg. (P)	it will suffice; it will be enough

на кілька [always governs genitive]	for a few
днів = genitive of <i>дні</i> (pl)	days
•	•
спасібі за (+ accusative)	thank you for
порáду = accusative (f)	[the] advice
•	•
не забúдьте!	Don't forget!
забúти, вони забúдуть (P)	to forget
закомпостувáти , вони закомпостóють (P)	to punch through

GRAMMAR AND VOCABULARY EXPLANATION

(1) The idiomatic phrases *квиткі на тролéйбус* ('bus tickets') and *талóни на проїзд* ('fare vouchers') employ the structure *на* + accusative. In such cases, the preposition *на* signals purpose, i.e., 'tickets for the bus'; 'vouchers for the fare'.

(2) *Он у тóму кіóску* ('Over there in that kiosk'). Just like *ось*, the demonstrative particle *он* is used when pointing to people or objects. *Он*, however, points to a location further away from the speaker, rather than one close by. The counterpart of the pronoun *цей, ця, це / ці* ('this'/ 'these') is *мої, ма, ме / mi*, used for objects further away from the speaker.

(3) *Спасíбі* is yet another, extremely popular way of saying 'Thank you'. Although it stems from the Ukrainian version of Church Slavonic, and it originally meant 'May God save you' (*Спасí Біг*), today *Спасíбі* is as neutral in meaning as *Дáкую*.

'Thank you for...' in Ukrainian always is: *Дáкую за ...; or Спасíбі за...* followed by the object of one's gratitude in the accusative case:

Спасíбі за порáду.	Thank you for the advice.
Дáкуюмо за книжку.	We thank you for the book.

SPELLING NOTES

(1) *Он у тóму кіóску* ('Over there in that kiosk'). The locative form of *кіóск* ends in *-y*. This is a typical pattern of all neuter and masculine inanimate nouns that have *к* as the final-stem consonant. Here are a few more examples:

Нью Йорк (m)	Тепер я в Нью Йорку. Now I'm in New York.
зоопарк (m)	Батько з сином завтра будуть у зоопарку. Tomorrow father and son will be in the zoo.
будинок (m)	Вона живе в цьому будинку. She lives in this building.
ліжко (n)	Кіт спить на ліжку The cat is sleeping on the bed.

(2) All -a -type feminine nouns have a Ø ending in the genitive plural. Whenever the stem of a feminine -a -type noun ends in a cluster of consonants (for example, *koničk-*), it is necessary to break it up with the vowel *o*. Compare:

одна копійка	= 1 kopek	две копійки	= 2 kopeks	50 копійок	= 50 kopeks
одна книжка	= 1 book	три книжки	= 3 books	15 книжок	= 15 books
одна жінка	= 1 woman	четири жінки	= 4 women	5 жінок	= 5 women

PRONUNCIATION NOTE

(1) Note the changes in syllable organization that a word undergoes when it is declined:

ко - пій - ка	singular nominative
ко - пійт - ки	singular genitive
ко - пій - кі	plural nominative
ко - пі - йок	plural genitive
книж - ка	singular nominative
книж - ки	singular genitive
книж - кі	plural nominative
кни - жок	plural genitive

Practice pronouncing each word, by clearly demarcating the boundary between each syllable.

ꝝ ꝝ ꝝ

4. Competency: To exit at the right stop.
 Situation: On the bus.
 Roles: John Baker (PCV) and passenger (*пасажир*).

- JB Мені потрібен універмаг «Україна». На якій зупинці мені зійти?
 p. – На наступній.
 JB – Тоді дозвольте пройти.
 p. – Прошу.

Vocabulary:

Мені потрібен універмаг
 потрібен (m)
 універмаг (m)
 = універсальний магазин
 «Україна»
 •

I need [to get to] the department store
 necessary (adjective)
 department store
 ‘universal store’
 “Ukraine” [here, the store’s name]
 •

**На якій зупинці
 мені зійти?**
 зійти, вони зійдуть (P)
 unidirectional
 •

At what stop
 do I [need to] get off?
 to get off
 •

на (+ locative)
 насту́пній (f)
 •
 проїтій, вони пройдуть (P)
 unidirectional
 •

the next
 •
 to pass; to get through
 •

GRAMMAR AND VOCABULARY EXPLANATION

(1) The expression *мені потрібен* (colloquial for the more regular: *мені потрібний*) is synonymous to the already familiar dative construction *мені трéба*. However, *потрібен* is an adjective and, unlike *трéба*, must agree in gender and number with the word it modifies — in this case *універмаг*, which is masculine and singular.

Topic 5

(2) The question *На якій зупінці ...?* ('At what stop...?') concerns location and, thus, employs the locative case. By the same token, the reply *На наступній* ('At the next') must also be expressed in the locative.

(3) The question *На якій зупінці мені зійті?* is a shortcut of *На якій зупінці мені трέба зійті?* ('At what stop do I need to get off?'). Here, the omitted *трέба* presupposes the already familiar use of the dative.

(4) The addition of prefixes to the unidirectional imperfective verb of motion *іти*, *вони йдуть* will make it perfective and alter its meaning. In this competency we encounter two other prefixed forms of the verb: *зійті*, which means 'to get off', and *протіти*, which means 'to pass', 'to get through', or 'to walk across'.

SENTENCE PATTERN AND GRAMMAR STRUCTURE

Її	потребен	універмáг. (m)
She	needs	the department store

Мені	потребна	зупінка «Русанівка». (f)
I	need	the stop "Rusanivka."

• • •

5. Competency: To hire a taxi.
 Situation: On a city street.
 Roles: John Baker (PCV) and Taxi Driver (*максист*).

- JB – Добрий день. Підвезете мене?
 T. – Вам куди?
 JB – На вокзал.
 T. – Це коштуватиме сорок карбованців.
 JB – Добре, домовились!

VOCABULARY:

підвезти, вони підвезуть (P) unidirectional	to give a ride / give a lift
менé = accusative of я	me
•	•
вам кудí [трéба]?	where do you [need to go]?
•	•
[на] вокзál (m) accusative	to the train station
•	•
кóштувати, вони кóштують	to cost
сороk (+ genitive)	forty
карбóванцív = genitive of	rubles
карбóванцí (pl)	
•	•
дóбре	fine; OK
домбóились	we have agreed!
домбóитися,	to agree; to reach an agreement
вони домбóляться (P)	
•	•

GRAMMAR AND VOCABULARY EXPLANATION

(1) The verb *підвéзти*, *вони підвéзуть* ('to give a ride') is the perfective partner of the unidirectional *вéзти*, *вони вéзуть* ('to transport', 'to carry by vehicle'). Like all unidirectional verbs, both *підвéзти* and *вéзти* emphasize reaching a destination.

(2) *На вокзал* ('To the train station'). In situations where destination or direction is being indicated, the preposition *на* governs the accusative case and means 'to'. Before we saw the use of the preposition *до* ('to') + genitive case also expressing destination or direction.

The choice between *на* and *до* depends on the destination itself. *На* precedes activities or events acting as destinations — for example: *на урок* ('to class'); *на концерт* ('to the concert'). *На* also serves to indicate such destinations as the train station (*на вокзал*), the bus station (*на стоянку*), the post office (*на почту*), the factory (*на завод*), etc.

До, on the other hand, precedes concrete places rather than events: *до класної кімнати* ('to the classroom'); *до залу* ('to the auditorium'). It will also point to cities (*до Києва* — 'to Kiev') and many other destinations.

There are no succinct rules explaining when to use *на*, as opposed to *до*. Their appropriate uses should be gradually memorized with each destination.

SPELLING NOTES

(1) In the past tense, the masculine singular of the unidirectional verbs *підвезти* (P.'to give a ride') and *везти* (I.'to transport', 'to carry by vehicle') differ from the infinitive stem *вез* [-ти]:

Тоді Джон віз книжки до бібліотеки.

At that moment John was taking books [in a vehicle] to the library.

Іван підвіз мене до Наталії.

Ivan gave me a ride to Natalia's.

(2) All masculine singular nouns that end in *-ець* — for example *карбованець* ('ruble'), *олівець* ('pencil'), *українець* ('Ukrainian' [m.]) — loose the vowel *-e* when these nouns decline.

Це коштуватиме сорок карбованців.

This will cost forty rubles.

У мене немає олівця.

I don't have a pencil.

Джон знає того українця.

John knows that Ukrainian [man].



6. Competency: To ask for directions.
 Situation: On a Kiev street.
 Roles: Janet Baker (PCV) and a Ukrainian passer-by.

- JB – Скажіть, будь ласка, як називається ця вулиця?
 p. – Це Хрещатик.
 JB – А мені потрібна вулиця Кірова.
 p. – Її перейменували на честь історика Михайла Грушевського. Пройдіть два квартали по Хрещатику, і біля готелю «Дніпро» зверніть праворуч. Це й буде вулиця Грушевського.
 JB – Дуже дякую за інформацію.
 p. – Всього вам доброго.

VOCABULARY:

як називається	what is the name?
назива́тися, вони назива́ються (I)	to be called; to be named
ву́лиця (f)	street
•	•
Хре́шатик (m), Хре́штику = locative	Khreshchatyk = the main street in Kiev
•	•
ву́лиця Кі́рова	Kirov Street
•	•
перейменува́ти, вони переймену́ють (P)	to rename
на (+ accusative)	in
честь (f)	honor
істо́рика = genitive of істо́рик (m)	of the historian
Миха́йла = genitive of Миха́йло (m),	Mykhailo ('Michael')
Грушевсько́го = genitive of	Hrushev's'ky (m) adjectival surname
Грушевський	
пройді́ть, пройті, вони пройдуть (P)	here: walk
унідіре́ктіонально	
два (m)	two
квартáли (pl)	blocks
по (+ locative)	on
біля [always governs genitive]	next [to], at
готéль = genitive of готéль (m)	the hotel
зверні́ть	turn
звернúти, вони звéрнуть (P)	

праворуч	to the right
Це й буде	This will be the very [street...]
•	•
інформацію = accusative (f)	information
Всього доброго = gen. of	[I wish] everything good
усé дбáре (n)	
вам	to you

GRAMMAR AND VOCABULARY EXPLANATION

(1) The question *Як називється ця вулиця?* concerns the name of the street, and is the idiomatic equivalent of 'What street is this?'

(2) . . . *перейменували на честь історика Михайла Грушевського* ('. . . they renamed [it] in honor of the historian Mykhailo Hrushevs'ky'). Not all surnames in Ukrainian are constructed like nouns. Some surnames are constructed like adjectives and, therefore, have both a masculine and a feminine form. For example, *Грушевський* may be applied only to a man. A woman belonging to this family will be called *Грушевська* with her surname ending in -a, as do all feminine adjectives. Such surnames are always declined like adjectives. The genitive ending of all singular masculine (and neuter) modifiers is -о-го:

Це вулиця Михайла Грушевського.	This is Mykhailo Hrushevs'ky Street.
Це вулиця Петра Чайковського.	This is Peter Chaikovsky Street.

We have seen that feminine modifiers take the ending -ої in the genitive (See Topic 4 [1]). Thus, women's surnames that are constructed like adjectives will be rendered as follows:

Це вулиця Ольги Кобилянської.	This is Olha Kobylians'ka Street.
Це вулиця Наталії Кобринської.	This is Natalia Kobryns'ka Street.

(3) The preposition *блія* ('next to'; 'near') always governs the genitive case: *блія готелю «Дніпро»* ('next to the hotel Dnipro').

In the genitive case some inanimate masculine nouns assume the ending -a, others the ending -у. There are no succinct rules regulating which nouns take one ending, and which take the other. For this reason, most dictionaries and vocabulary lists provide the genitive case of inanimate nouns.

SENTENCE PATTERN AND GRAMMAR STRUCTURE

Це	шайба	Уейна	Грецького.
This is	puck	Wayne	Gretzky's.

Ч Ч Ч

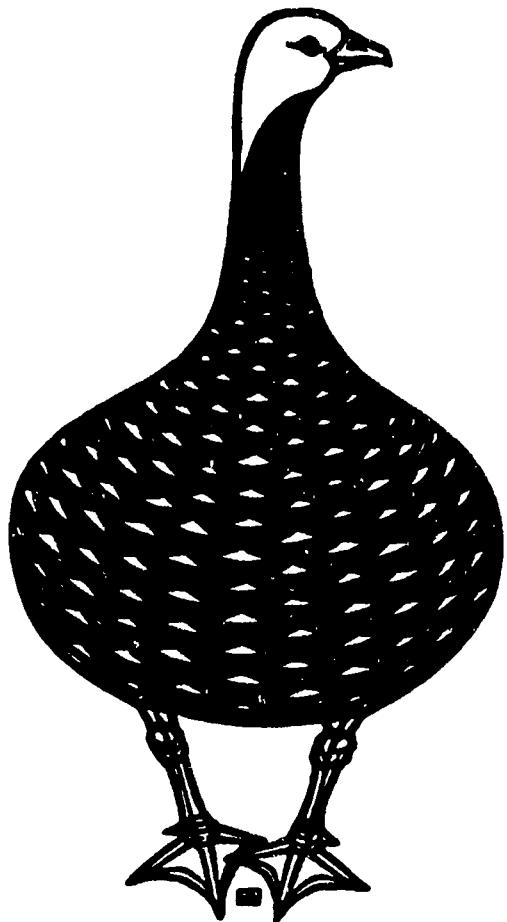
*Добрий вечір, дівчино, куди йдеш?
Скажи ж мені правдоночку, де живеш?*

*Good evening, young maiden, where are you going?
Tell me the truth, where do you live?*

(Excerpted from a folk song)

TOPIC 6

COMMUNICATIONS ***ЗВЯЗОК***



Jacques Haizdovskyj, *Goose*, 1979.

CULTURE NOTE: AN OUTDATED SYSTEM OF COMMUNICATIONS

COMPETENCIES:

1. To get one's party on the line and to leave a message.
2. To make use of the inter-city telephone system.
3. To ask the operator for assistance.
4. To send a telegram.

AN OUTDATED SYSTEM OF COMMUNICATIONS

The telephone system in Ukraine leaves much to be desired. It takes years or special bribes for a family to obtain a telephone. In rural areas there are far fewer telephones than in the cities. Behind all these problems lies an outmoded telephone technology and poor business management.

There are many public telephones on the streets of major cities. Unfortunately, many of them have fallen into disrepair or have been vandalized. Thus, it is preferable to call from home or from a neighbor's house. Using a neighbor's phone is standard practice in Ukraine. Telephone directories are few and far between, but it is possible to obtain a number by dialing the information service (*довідкова служба*) at 09.

Inter-city telephone communication is possible within Ukraine and the countries of the former Soviet Union, by dialling 8+ the city code+ the number. Calls overseas may be made from a private telephone or the post office. However, they are costly, require the assistance of an operator, and need to be ordered well ahead of time.

Fax telephones are slowly being introduced, but for the average citizen they are an unknown commodity.

There are three types of telegram messages: *прості* (simple); *термінові* (fast), and *бліскавки* ('lightning speed'). They are handled at the *Телефон - телеграф* department of the post office. Telegram transmissions going outside Ukraine cost ten rubles per word.

Stamps issued by the Soviet Union are still in use, frequently supplemented with special stickers bearing Ukraine's emblem. The first series of Ukrainian postage has already appeared, and will soon replace all remaining Soviet stamps.

When sending packages abroad, including the United States, it will be necessary to inquire what rules concerning customs and packaging are in effect. All of these are currently changing, and guidelines formulated in 1991 or early 1992 may soon be out-dated.

Registered letters and packages addressed overseas are not handled in all post office branches. To send these, it is advisable to go directly to the appropriate department of the main post office (*Головоштабом*).

- I . Competency: To get one's party on the line and to leave a message.
 Situation: Telephone conversation.
 Roles: John Baker (PCV) reaches Mrs. Moroz, the mother of his friend Andriy.

- pM – Алло!
 JB – Добрий вечір, пані Мороз. Це Джон. Можна попросити до телефону Андрія?
 pM – На жаль, його немає вдома. А що йому переказати?
 JB – Перекажіть, будь ласка, що я телефонував і хотів би з ним поговорити.
 pM – Перекажу обов'язково.
 JB – Дуже дякую. Усього найкращого!

VOCABULARY:

Аллб!	Hello! [telephone greeting]
•	•
пáні Морбз	'Mrs. Moroz'
Це Джон	this is John [calling]
можна (+ infinitive)	may one?; is it possible?
попробити, попробіть (P)	to ask; to request; to invite
телефону = genitive (m)	telephone
Андрíя = accusative of Андрíй	'Andrew'
на жáль	unfortunately
йогб = genitive of еїн	he
вдбма	at home
передказáти, вони передкажутъ (P)	to tell / transmit communication; to retell
•	•
телефонувáти, вони телефонують (I)	to telephone
хотів би	would like to (male speaker)
хотіти, вони хбчуть (I)	to want; to wish
[з] ним = instrumental of еїн	with him
•	•
обов'язково	certainly / surely
•	•
Усього найкращого! = genitive of усé найкрайще (n)	[I wish you] all the best!
•	•

GRAMMAR AND VOCABULARY EXPLANATION

(1) **Це Джон** ('This is John'): We have seen that the demonstrative pronoun *це* serves to introduce or identify objects or individuals etc. by the speaker. In this competency, John Baker uses what appears to be a demonstrative pronoun which is really an *indeclinable particle* to introduce himself on the phone. Unlike the demonstrative pronouns 'this' / 'these' (*цей, ця, це / ці*) which agree in gender and number with the nouns they modify, the particle *це* has only one form and always serves to communicate the verb 'to be' in the singular or the plural. Compare:

«Це»

This is a book.	Це книжка.
This is Mr. Baker.	Це пан Бейкер.
These are my things.	Це мої речі
Who are these [people]?	Хто це?

«Цей, ця, це; ці»

This book is mine.	Ця книжка мої . (f)
This gentleman doesn't understand me.	Цей пан не розуміє мене. (m)
This word is very difficult	Це слово дуже важкé (n)
These students are American.	Ці студенти – американці. (pl.)

(2) **Мóжна [менí] попросíти** ('May I request') **до телевóбну** ('to the phone') **Андрíя?** ('Andriy'?). In the accusative case all animate-masculine nouns (with the exception of the -a - type), their modifiers, and all masculine-animate pronouns have the same endings as they do in the genitive case:

Хочу бачити хокеїста Уéйна Грéцького.
I want to see the hockey-player Wayne Gretzky.

Мóжна попробити пáна президéнта Леонíда Кравчuká до телевóбну?
May I ask Mr.President Leonid Kravchuk [to come] to the phone?

Олéна любить нашого Джóна Бéйкера.
Olena loves our John Baker.

(3) The polite formula 'I would like to...' is expressed in Ukrainian by means of the past tense and the conditional particle *бí* (spelled *б* after a vowel). As in English, this formula is followed by an infinitive verb:

Я хотíв би з ним поговорýти.
I would like to have a talk with him. (male speaker)

Я хотіла б з ним поговорити.

I would like to have a talk with him. (female speaker)

SENTENCE PATTERN AND GRAMMAR STRUCTURE

Перекажіть, будь ласка, що я телефонував і хотів би з ним поговорити.

Tell [him] please that I called and would like with him to speak

• • •

2. Competency: To make use of the inter-city telephone system.
 Situation: On the way to the Post Office.
 Roles: John Baker (PCV) and his friend Petro Skrypnyk.

- JB – Мені треба подзвонити до Львова. Де тут міжміський телефон-автомат?
 PS – Он там, біля входу до поштамту.
 JB – Петре, нагадай мені, як ним користуватися.
 PS – Спочатку треба покласти монету, потім зняти трубку, набрати код міста, а потім номер телефону.
 JB – От маєш! Нікого нема.

VOCABULARY:

подзвоніти, вони подзвонять (Р)	to phone; to give a ring; to call
Львова = genitive of <i>Львів</i>	L'viv (the major city in Western Ukraine)
тут	here
міжміський (m)	inter-city
телефон-автомат (m)	telephone booth
•	•
[Он] там	[over] there
біля входу	near the entrance
входу = genitive of <i>axid</i> (m)	entrance
поштамту = genitive (m)	post office
•	•
нагадай	tell [me] again!; remind me!
нагадати, вони нагадають (Р)	how to operate; to make use
як користуватися,	it (in reference to <i>телефон</i>)
вони користуються (І)	•
ним= instrumental of <i>він</i>	here: to drop in [coin]; to place; to put down coin
•	here: to pick up receiver
покласти , вони покладуть (Р)	to dial
монету = accusative (f)	code
зняти, вони знімуть (Р)	[of the] city
трубку = accusative (f)	•
набрати, вони наберуть (Р)	
код (m)	
міста = genitive of <i>місто</i> (n)	
•	

От м'єши!**нікого** =genitive of *nіхто***немá** (= short form of *нemáe*)

•

Darn! / What a surprise!

[here: an unpleasant surprise]

No one is at home.

•

GRAMMAR AND VOCABULARY EXPLANATION

(1) The most basic responses to *де?* ('where?') are the adverbs *mym* ('here') and *там* ('there'). Like their interrogative counterpart, *mym* and *там* concern only location, never direction. For emphasis, they may be prefaced with the complementary demonstrative particles *ось* and *он:* *Ось mym!* ('Over here'); *Он там!* ('Over there').

(2) All objects directly influenced by such actions as 'operating,' 'making use,' 'employing,' must be expressed in the instrumental case. Signaling means, rather than accompaniment, this construction never uses a preposition. For example:

Нагáдай менí, як ним користувáтися.	Remind me how to operate it.
Джон користúється словником.	John uses a dictionary.

(3) The pronouns, *nіхто* ('no one' or 'nobody') and *нічо* ('nothing') represent negative entities. Like all pronouns, they assume various forms depending on their function within the sentence. Unlike English, the presence of a negative entity in Ukrainian does not eliminate the need to use a negated verb. For example:

GENITIVE	<i>Нікóго немá.</i>	There is no one [home].
NOMINATIVE	<i>Ніхтó не має папéру.</i>	No one has paper.
DATIVE	<i>Джон нікóму не скáзав про сéбе.</i>	John told no one about himself.
INSTRUMENTAL	<i>Ми нí з кýм не говорíли.</i>	We spoke with no one.

SPELLING NOTE

(1) Alternation between the vowels *i* and *o* occurs among many masculine nouns. Thus, in the genitive, *Львів* become *Львóва*; *стíл* ('table') becomes *столá*; *сíк* ('juice') becomes *сóку*; *пиріг* becomes *пирогá* ('tart'); etc. This change of stem remains constant throughout the various forms assumed by a noun. For example:

NOMINATIVE	<i>Львів – ренесáнсне місто.</i>	Lviv is a Renaissance city.
ACCUSATIVE	<i>Люблю Львів.</i>	I love Lviv.

GENITIVE	За кілька днів ідемо до Львова.	We are going to Lviv in a few days.
LOCATIVE	Сестра Олени живе у Львові.	Olena's sister lives in Lviv.

У У У

Topic 6

3. Competency: To ask the overseas operator for assistance.
Situation: Telephone conversation.
Roles: Janet Baker (PCV) and Operator.

- O. – Ви замовляли Нью Йорк?
JB – Так, замовляла.
O. – Повторіть, будь ласка, номер.
JB – 212.... (двісті дванадцять)
O. – Зачекайте хвилину. Зайнято.
JB – Прошу, не кладіть трубку. Спробуйте ще раз.
O. – Лінія зайнята. Спробую подзвонити за десять хвилин.

VOCABULARY:

замовляти, вони замовляють (І)	to order, request / reserve [a phone call]
Нью Йорк (m)	New York
•	•
зачекати, вони зачекають (Р)	to wait [briefly]
хвилину (f) accusative	a moment [literally: a little minute]
зайнято	[it is] busy / occupied
•	•
не кладіть	don't put down!
клáсти, вони кладутъ (І)	
спробувати, вони спробують (Р)	to try; to attempt
•	•
лінія (f)	[telephone] line
зайнята	busy (adjective)
за (+ accusative)	in
десять	ten
хвилини = genitive of <i>хвилини</i> (pl.)	minutes
•	•

GRAMMAR AND VOCABULARY EXPLANATION

(1) *Ви замовляли Нью Йорк?* ('You ordered [a call] to New York?'). The point of this question is to verify the fact that Janet Baker requested assistance. Thus, the operator uses an imperfective verb, instead of the perfective *замовити, вони замовлять*. By the same token, Janet's affirmative reply — *Замовляла* — does not stress the completion of an action (*замовила*), but the process of 'ordering'.

(2) *Спробую подзвінити за десять хвилин.* ('I will try calling in ten minutes'). When the preposition *за* is followed by a time expression in the accusative, the construction signals a period of elapsed time.

Принесіть це за день.
Я буду вільна за дві години.
Зайдіть до мене за три тижні.

Bring this in one day.
I will be free in two hours.
Come to see me in three weeks

SPELLING NOTE

The verb *клáсти*, *вони кладúть* and its perfective partner *поклáсти*, *вони покладúть* ('to put down,' 'to place') are irregular. In the past tense, their stem loses the consonant *-c*: *він клав* / *поклав*; *вонá клáла* / *поклáла*; *вонб клáло* / *поклáло*, and *вонý клáли* / *поклáли*.

This pattern is typical of all verbs whose infinitive ends in *-сти*. For example: *їсти* ('to eat') — *він їв*, *вонá їла*, *ми їли*; *сісти* ('to sit down') — *він сів*, *вонá сіла*, *вони сіли*.

PRONUNCIATION NOTE

The dental consonant *ðz* in the verb *подзвонíти*, *вони подзвінять* ('to call [on the telephone]') is a little difficult to pronounce. The best strategy is to first practice the sound 'poDZ' and, then, gradually add the subsequent syllables. Once *ðz* sounds like one consonant (instead of two), one may attempt pronouncing it as an initial sound, at the beginning of its own syllable in the verb *подзвонíти*: '-DZvo-.' The infinitive of this verb actually consists of the following four syllables: по – дзво – нй – ти.

ꝝ ꝝ ꝝ

4. Competency: To send a telegram.
Situation: At the Post Office.
Roles: John Baker (PCV) and Postal Worker.

- JB — Скажіть, будь ласка, чи тут приймають міжнародні телеграми?
P. — Так, тут.
JB — Прошу відправте цю телеграму якомога швидше. А бандеролі ви теж приймаєте?
P. — Ні, бандеролі і рекомендовані листи приймають у 6-му (шостому) віконці. Он там, бачите?
JB — Дуже дякую.

VOCABULARY:

приймáти, вони приймáють (I)	to accept; to take; here: to handle
міжнародні (pl)	international (adjective)
телегráми (pl)	telegram
•	•
відпра́вiti, вони відпра́vлять (P)	to send
якомóга шви́дше	here: the fastest way possible
шви́дше	faster
бандерóлі (pl)	package
теж	also
•	•
рекоменда́вані (pl)	registered
у (+ locative)	at
шостому = locative of <i>шостий</i> (m)	sixth (ordinal adjective)
вікóнці = locative of <i>вікóнце</i> (n)	wicket; window
•	•

GRAMMAR AND VOCABULARY EXPLANATION

(1) John Baker wishes to confirm whether he has come to the right department or not. Therefore, instead of addressing the postal worker directly (*приймáете?* — ‘Do you handle...?’), he uses the impersonal, third-person plural (‘Do they handle...?’). When the third-person plural is used without a clearly defined subject, a general principle is the focal point of the inquiry: *Чи тут приймають міжнародні телеграми?* (‘Are international telegrams handled here?’).

By the same token, when the postal worker states: *Бандеролі і рекоменда́вані листи приймають у 6-му вікóнці*, this means ‘Packages and registered letters are handled at the sixth wicket.’

(2) Відправте цю телеграму якомога швидше ('Send this telegram the fastest way possible'). Here, in effect, John Baker is requesting the *бліскавка* ('lightning speed') telegram service.

The construction **якомога + comparative adverb** is an idiomatic way of conveying the superlative:

Зробіть це якомога краще.

Do this the best it can be done.

Говорій якомога повільніше

Speak as slowly as you can.

SENTENCE PATTERN AND GRAMMAR STRUCTURE

Бандеролі	i	рекомендовані листи	приймають	у	шостому	вікобнці.
Packages	and	registered letters	they accept	at	the sixth	wicket.

✉ ✉ ✉

*A тепер... вірш Ліни Костенко
And now... a poem by Lina Kostenko*

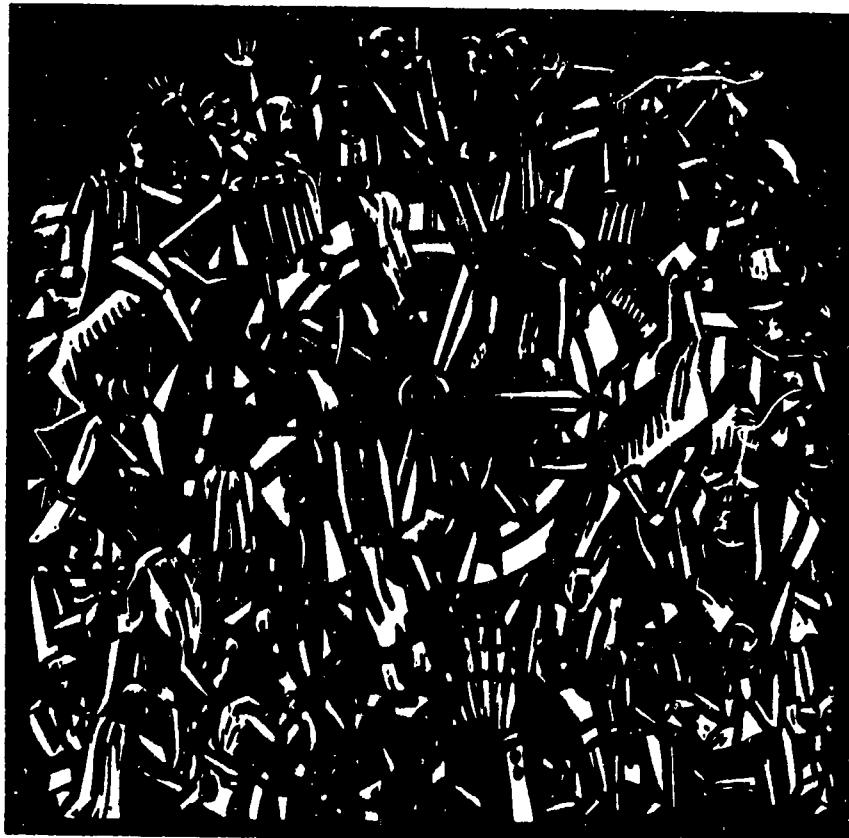
Пишіть листи і надсилайте вчасно,
коли їх ждуть далекі адресати,
коли є час, коли немає часу,
і коли навіть ні про що писати.
Пишіть про те, що ви живі-здорові,
не говоріть чого ви так мовчали.
Не треба слів, навіщо бандеролі?
Ay! – і все, крізь роки і печалі

*Write letters and send them in timely fashion,
if distant addressees await them,
[write] when you have time, and when you don't,
and even when there is nothing to write about.
Write about the fact that you are alive and well,
Don't tell why you were silent for so long.
There is no need for [many] words; why send packages?
Oh! and [write] always, through the years and sadness.*

*Lina Kostenko is a representative of the "generation of the sixties,"
a group of writers and artists that flourished during Khrushchev's thaw
but were abruptly silenced in 1972, during a new wave of terror against Ukrainian
culture. Lina Kostenko did not begin publishing again until the late 1980's.*

TOPIC 7

SHOPPING ***ПОКУПКИ***



Bobdan Soroka, *Fortune turns like a wheel*, 1987.

CULTURE NOTE: SHOPPING: PSYCHING YOURSELF UP

COMPETENCIES:

1. To inquire about the availability of an item and its cost.
2. To identify the necessary size.
3. To inquire about the availability of food items.
4. To pay for an item and check whether correct change is being returned.

SHOPPING: PSYCHING YOURSELF UP

The transition to a market economy from the Soviet administrative-command system has been a rough one. In Ukraine, as in other post-Soviet countries, there is a lack of even the most basic products. While prices continue to rise, store shelves remain empty. Whenever and wherever an item appears on the market, a huge line immediately forms, even when there is no guarantee that the long wait will end in success. It is especially difficult to obtain footwear (*взуття*), children's clothing (*дитячий одяг*), and various basic foods, especially dairy products (*молочні продукти*).

Ukrainian consumers will frequently buy whatever is available, even when they have no immediate need for it, anticipating full well that soon the item may disappear altogether. Shopping for food requires especially great forethought and planning. Thus, for example, milk is best bought in the morning before it is sold out.

Department stores, called *універмаги*, i.e., 'universal stores,' sell more than food-related items. Specialized stores, called «*Одяг*», «*Взуття*», «*Трикотажні вироби*», and «*Електротехніка*», sell, respectively: clothes, footwear, knitwear and electrical appliances. In such stores there is no self-service. Shoes and items of clothing need to be selected first; then the salesperson issues a bill, which has to be paid to the cashier who stamps the bill as paid. Only then may customers pick up their selections.

Food products are sold in the *Гастроном* ('Gastronome') and in more specialized outlets bearing such names as: *Молоко* (Milk); *М'ясо* (Meat), etc. Shopping in these stores also involves first obtaining a receipt from the cashier. Self-service food stores, mini versions of the American Safeway, called *універсами* ('universal self-service groceries'), have recently been introduced. As elsewhere, shelves here are almost empty and waiting lines long.

Occasionally, professional unions at various enterprises enter into agreements with merchant groups and order special sale items directly to the place of business. There the items are bought by union members at somewhat lower prices and sold without the ordeal of long waits in line.

Today numerous cooperative stores are being founded, but their prices are too high for the average Ukrainian citizen. Also there are stores that deal only in foreign currency and sell special items, considered a "luxury" by local standards.

Specialized markets deal with the products of individual manufacturers. Other markets are akin to Western flea markets (*тавулка, барахолка*) where new and used items can be purchased. Lately, such markets have been taken over by racketeers and finding a real bargain is almost impossible.

When going shopping, it is advisable to wear a pscychological suit of armor. The Soviet command economy has produced a special breed of merchants and salespersons with a reputation for being especially irritable and rude. To be sure, some salespersons try to be more accommodating to foreigners, but this is not always the case. Only after normal market principles are fully implemented can one expect this special Soviet breed to evolve into polite and helpful sales personnel. But this will take time.



- 1. Competency:** To inquire about the availability of an item and its cost.
Situation: At Andriy Moroz's apartment.
Roles: John Baker (PCV) and his friend Andriy Moroz.

- JB – Андрію, де я можу купити зошит?
AM – У магазині «Канцтовари» або у відділі канцелярських товарів універмагу.
JB – А скільки коштує зошит? Мені потрібно товстий.
AM – Такий зошит коштуватиме приблизно 3 (три) карбованці.

VOCABULARY:

можти, вони міжуть (I)	to be able
•	•
магазин (m) «Канцтовари» = abbreviation of Канцелярські товáри	store 'Office Supplies'
відділ канцелярських товáрів	stationery department
відділ (m)	department
канцелярських (pl)	of office (adjective)
товáрів (pl)	goods; products
•	•
потрібно	[It is] necessary
товстий (m)	thick; fat
•	•
такий (m)	such
три (+ accusative)	three
•	•

GRAMMAR AND VOCABULARY EXPLANATION

(1) The verb *можти, вони міжуть* emphasizes, as a rule, the subject's physical ability to do something. For example:

Я міжу купити цю книжку, вона недорога.

I can buy this book; it is not expensive.

Професор може говорити повільніше, якщо хочеш.

The professor can speak more slowly, if you so wish.

When *можти* appears in conjunction with *де?*, the subject's own ability to carry out an action is no longer an issue. Instead, the place where it is possible to carry out the action becomes the focus: *Де я можу купити зошит?* ('Where can I buy a notebook?').

(2) In English, attribution is conveyed by placing a modifying word before a noun or by using the preposition 'of': 'in the stationery department of the univermahan.' In Ukrainian, such modifiers must be expressed in the genitive and placed after the noun they modify: *у відділі [=in the department] канцелярських товáрів [= of office supplies] універмагу [= of the univermahan]*.

The genitive ending of all plural adjectives and adjectival surnames is *-их*:

Це відділ канцелярських товáрів. This is the office-supplies department.

Це відділ молочних продуктів. This is the dairy-products section.

Це факультéт германських мов. This is the Faculty of Germanic Languages.

Це дім Грушевських. This is the home of the Hrushevskys.

(3) Concepts modified by the adverb *приблизно* ('almost,' 'approximately') are always expressed in the accusative:

Такий зошит коштуватиме приблизно три карбованці.
Such a notebook will cost approximately three rubles.

However, the numeral will influence the case of the noun following it. For example, in the sentence below, *дέсять* ('ten') is in the accusative, but *карбованці* ('rubles') appears in the genitive because numerals representing quantities five and above require this case:

Така книжка коштуватиме приблизно дέсять карбованців.
Such a book will cost approximately ten rubles.

SENTENCE PATTERN AND GRAMMAR STRUCTURE

A скільки кoштуe тaкий товстий зoшиг?
And how much does cost such a thick notebook?

У У У

2. Competency: To identify the necessary size.
 Situation: At the shoe store.
 Roles: John Baker (PCV) and Salesperson.

- JB – Якого розміру ці черевики?
 S – Це сорок другий.
 JB – Можна поміряти?
 S – Будь ласка.
 JB – Трохи тиснуть. У вас є на розмір більші?
 S – Є, але іншого кольору, чорні.
 JB – Це нічого, вони якраз по нозі. Дякую.

VOCABULARY:

Якого розміру є ці черевики?

якого = gen. of *який* (m)
 розміру = genitive of *роздір* (m)
 черевики (pl)

What size are these shoes?

what kind
 size
 shoes

•
Це сорок другий [роздір]

•
 These are [size] 42

•
**Можна
поміряти, вони поміряють (P)**

•
 may one?; is it possible?
 to measure; to try on

•
**[черевики] трохи тиснуть = idiomatic
тиснути (I)**

•
 [the shoes are] a little tight
 to squeeze

•
на [один] розмір більший

•
 one size larger

•
є

•
 [we do] have

•
але

•
 but

•
іншого = genitive of *інший* (m)

•
 another

•
кольору = genitive of *колір* (m)

•
 color

•
чорні (pl)

•
 black [ones]

•
якраз по нозі

•
 [they fit] the foot just right

•
по (+ locative)

•
 foot; leg

•
нозі= locative of *нога* (f)

GRAMMAR AND VOCABULARY EXPLANATION

(1) **Якого розміру ці черевійки?** is the idiomatic equivalent of ‘What size are these shoes?’ One of the most frequent uses of the genitive case involves attributive constructions. For example, when inquiring about size, dimension, or color, the interrogative pronouns **який**, **яка** and the nouns they modify must be expressed in the genitive:

Якого кольору твої очі?

What color are your eyes?

Якої довжини ця спідніця?

How long is this skirt? /
What is the length of this skirt?

(2) By the same token, statements conveying attributes will also employ the genitive case:

Є, алі іншого кольору, чорні.

Yes, we have [shoes one size larger] but of a different color — black ones.

(3) Constructions equivalent to the English ‘a size larger’ or ‘larger by a size’, will employ the construction **на + the size (or dimension) stated in the accusative case + comparative adjective:**

Ці черевійки на розмір більші.

These shoes are larger by a size.

Ці черевійки на два розміри менші.

These shoes are two sizes smaller.

Його кімнати на три метри довша.

His room is three meters longer

Мій будинок на два метри вищий.

My building is taller by two meters.

In such constructions, the comparative adjective always agrees in gender, number and case with the noun it modifies: **черевійки = більші/менші** (nominative plural); **кімнати = довша** (nominative, feminine singular); **будинок = вищий** (nominative, masculine singular).

PRONUNCIATION AND SPELLING NOTE

All singular feminine hard-stem nouns that end in **-за** undergo a change in the locative case. Their final-stem consonant **-з** becomes a **-з**. This change in sound is always reflected in spelling. Compare:

Це права нога, а це ліва.

This is the right foot, and this is the left.

Ці черевійки якраз по ногі

These shoes fit the foot just right.



3. Competency: To inquire about the availability of food items.
Situation: At the dairy section of the Gastronome.
Roles: John Baker and Salesperson.

- JB – У вас є сьогодні молоко?
S. – Так, є свіже молоко і сметана.
JB – А яйця?
S. – На жаль, яєць нема. Але зайдіть до магазину навпроти. Нещодавно туди завезли яйця і ковбасу.
JB – Дякую за інформацію.

VOCABULARY:

У вас є сьогодні молокό?	Do you have milk today?
молокό (n)	milk
•	•
Так, є	Yes, we have
свіже (n)	fresh
сметана (f)	sour cream
•	•
А	And what about?
яйця (pl), яєць = genitive pl.	eggs
зайдіть	go in!
зайти, вони зайдуть (P) unidirectional	
навпроти	across [the street]; directly opposite
Нещодавно	not long ago
туди (points out direction)	there
завезти, вони завезуть (P) unidirectional	to bring [by vehicle]; to transport
ковбаса (f)	sausage
•	•

GRAMMAR AND VOCABULARY EXPLANATION

(1) *На жаль, яєць нема* ('Unfortunately, there are no eggs'). We have already seen that absent, missing, or unavailable subjects must be expressed in the genitive case. The genitive plural of most neuter nouns takes a Ø ending:

Є свіжі яйця.
Нема свіжих яєць.

There are fresh eggs.
There are no fresh eggs.

У нього є добре запитання.
У нього немає запитань.

He has good questions.
He has no questions.

(2) *Нещодавно туди завезли яйця і ковбасу* ('Not long ago they delivered there [to that store] eggs and sausage').

The most basic responses to the interrogative adverb *куді?* ('where, in which direction?') are *сюді* ('here' — i.e., in the direction of the speaker), and *туді* ('there' — i.e., in a direction away from the speaker). *Сюді* and *туді* are similar in function to the archaic English 'hither' and 'thither'. Whenever these adverbs are used, a verb of motion accompanies them or is implied. Compare the following:

— Де Джон?
— Він тут, у мене.

— Where is John?
— Here, at my place.

— Де Джон?
— Йогоб немає тут.
— Куді він пішов?
— Он туді, бачиш?

— Where is John?
— He is not here.
— Where did he go?
— Over there, you see?

— Ти аж там? Ході сюді, до мене.

— You are all the way there?
Come here, to me.

SPELLING AND PRONUNCIATION NOTE

(1) We saw that some feminine nouns gain a vowel in the genitive plural in order to avoid the awkward consonantal cluster that arises when the stem does not take an ending — for example, *жіночк*, *книжочк*, and *конійчк*.

The same phenomenon occurs with the neuter noun *яйця* ('eggs'). Because its stem *яйцъ* [-a] consists of a vowel and two consonants (*я*+*й*-*цъ*), it is difficult to pronounce by itself. Thus, spelling convention requires that in the genitive plural this consonantal cluster be separated by the vowel *-e*: *я - єцъ* (YA-YETS').

Я єцъ

4 . is	Competency: Situation: Roles:	To pay for an item and check whether correct change being returned At the Gastronome. Janet Baker (PCV) and Cashier.
-----------	--	---

- JB – Будь ласка, 15 (п'ятнадцять) карбованців і 10 (десять) копійок у молочний відділ і 57 (п'ятдесят сім) карбованців і 15 (п'ятнадцять копійок) у м'ясний.
- C. – Всього 72 (сімдесят два) карбованці і 25 (двадцять п'ять) копійок.
- JB – Ссь 80 (вісімдесят).
- C. – Візьміть здачу.
- JB – Вибачте, але тут тільки 7 (сім) карбованців.
- C. – Прошу прощення, я помилилася. Ось іще 75 (сімдесят п'ять) копійок.

VOCABULARY:

Будь ласка [візьміть]
п'ятнадцять
у молочний відділ
молочний (m) adjective
п'ятдесят сім
у м'ясний (m) adjective
•

Всього [кіштує]
сімдесят два
двадцять п'ять
•

Ось вісімдесят

•

здача (f)
•

тільки
•

Прошу прощення (n)
помилитися, вони помилляться (P)
ішчє = a more emphatic form of ще
сімдесят п'ять

Please [take]
fifteen
for the dairy section
pertaining to milk; dairy
fifty seven
for the meat [section]
•

In all [it costs...]
seventy two
twenty five
•

Here [you have] eighty.

•

change [of money]
•

only
•

I ask [beg] your forgiveness; pardon
to make a mistake
still; additional
seventy five

GRAMMAR AND VOCABULARY EXPLANATION

(1) In this competency Janet Baker is paying the cashier two separate sums, one intended for purchases at the dairy section, and the other for purchases at the meat section.

When presenting her money, Janet begins with the politeness formula *Будь ласка* (thus asking the cashier to take her money), and then she stipulates the sums that are intended for each section. The *y + accusative* construction underlying the phrases *у молочний відділ* ('for the dairy section') and *у м'ясній* ('for the meat [section]') serve to signal "the destination" or "purpose" of her money.

(2) *Пробачення* ('I beg your forgiveness') is a very polite way of saying 'I'm sorry', and a much stronger statement than *Вібачте* ('Excuse me'; 'Forgive me'). The verb *просити, вони просять* ('to request; ' 'to beg') has an irregular first-person singular: *я прошу; ти просьши; він просьть; ми просимо; ви просите; вони просять.*

(3) The verbs which mean 'to make a mistake' — *помилитися, вони поміляться* (P) and *помилтися, вони помилляються* (I) — can serve to illustrate an aspectual pair of verbs that differ from each other not by the addition of a prefix, but a variation in the stem. The differences in meaning between each verb are not difficult to appreciate:

EMPHASIS ON RESULT EACH TIME:

Касирка сьогодні помилілася тричі. (P)
The cashier made a mistake three times today.

EMPHASIS ON REPETITIVE STATE:

Вона часто помиллялася, тому вже не працює тут. (I)
She often made mistakes (She used to make mistakes often), that is why she no longer works here.

SENTENCE PATTERN AND GRAMMAR STRUCTURE

Сир	можна	купити	у відділі	молочних продуктів	гастронома.
Cheese	one can	buy	in the section	[of] dairy products	gastronom's



Було́ добро́ ма давно́, бу́де гарáзг ма не гарáз.
There was wealth -- but long ago; there will be prosperity —but not instantly.

From an 1864 collection of proverbs.

TOPIC 8

SOCIAL SITUATIONS СПІЛКУВАННЯ



Bobdan Soroka, *Christmas Revellers*, 1975.

CULTURE NOTE: SOCIAL INTERACTION

COMPETENCIES:

1. To inquire about the weather, employing formulas of politeness.
2. To extend an invitation.
3. To accept an invitation.
4. To receive and give gifts.
5. To inform an unexpected guest that you are busy.

SOCIAL INTERACTION

Ukrainians tend to be outgoing, warm and sociable. If Soviet rule has had a tremendous effect on the deterioration of traditional etiquette, it has not quelled the impulse for hospitality and normal human bonding.

Today most topics are acceptable for conversation. The selection of topic will depend rather on general rules of tact and the nature of a given relationship. The weather, as a topic, will serve only for practical purposes rather than small talk. As in other societies, people associated through bonds of kinship will turn to events of family life. Among people with common professional interests, shop talk is popular. Among the intelligentsia, discussions concerning the art world and the literary scene will take precedence.

Under totalitarianism, politics were discussed only in closed circles, with people who had established a deep mutual trust. Political jokes circulated at lightning speed among these closed, underground circles. Today, politics is on everyone's mind and on the tip of every tongue. No one speaks in hushed tones. Frequently, there is more talk than listening. This is normal for people who have found a voice but do not as yet control the grammar and syntax of political life. Politics has become the universal concern of all, from the grandmother standing in line to get milk for her grandchildren, to the miner demonstrating in front of Parliament, to the university professor talking with students and colleagues. The historical nature of the processes now taking place have stimulated a tremendous interest in everything that will determine the future of Ukrainians as citizens and as individuals. Perhaps the only people exhibiting a certain reticence to discuss politics are villagers. Ukrainian peasants were among the most terrorized segments of the population, and it is difficult for them to shed such deeply ingrained fear.

Everyone will complain about the economic situation. At the same time, there is a sense of great expectation: Ukrainians, after all, did not lose an empire. They have regained their nation, language, and access to their own memory. They have also gained the right to communicate with the world without paternalistic mediators. They are fully appreciative of the opportunity to learn from others.

Questions concerning a newcomer's ethnic background, philosophical convictions, salary, or the cost of articles of clothing are not taboo. The Peace Corps Volunteer should not consider these as intrusions into their personal life. Rather they reflect an immense curiosity about a world to which Ukrainians have had no access.

Socializing usually takes place at home. Invitations may be casual or more formal, depending on the nature of the relationship. Despite the economic crisis, Ukrainians will expend the effort to prepare a meal. After a closer bond is established, invitations may be as

informal as a telephone call. Unannounced visits among closer acquaintances are not discouraged. On informal occasions, serving tea or coffee and treating the guest with whatever "God has sent" (*чим Бог послáв*) is the usual norm.

When embarking on a visit, it is customary to bring fresh-cut flowers for the hostess. (Folk superstition recommends that the bouquet consist of an odd number of flowers.) If there are children, candy or chocolates are appreciated. The selection of gifts for formal occasions depends on the nature of the friendship. Lately, it has become more acceptable to give money in an envelope at celebrations such as weddings (*сесілля*), housewarmings (*новосілля*) and birthdays (*день народження*).

Going out to a restaurant is generally initiated by men, but on occasion women will also take such an initiative. The tab is always picked up by the person doing the inviting and conducting the arrangements. The formula *запрошую* ('I invite') signals the speaker's intention to act as host. Sharing the tab (i.e., 'going dutch') is called *складчина*; this happens only by mutual agreement reached prior to the event.

A popular form of socializing involves going together to see a play, attend a concert, or visit an exhibit. This is practiced by the old and the young, by the more educated and the less so.

Punctuality is not always cultivated among Ukrainians, although there are numerous exceptions to the rule. Thus, it makes sense to stress the time and place of a meeting, especially if the individual in question has a tendency to be late.



1. Competency: To inquire about the weather, employing formulas of politeness.

Situation: In the classroom.

Roles: Janet Baker (PCV) and her teacher.

- JB – Ви не знаєте, який прогноз погоди на вечір?
 T – Має бути холодно, сильний вітер, мабуть піде дощ.
 JB – Та невже? А в мене немає парасольки.
 T – То нічого. Я вас можу підвезти додому.
 JB – Велике спасибі.

VOCABULARY:

Ви не знаєте
який прогноз погоди?

прогноз (m)

погоди = genitive (f)

на (+ accusative)

вечір (m)

•

має бути

холодно

сильний (m)

вітер (m)

мабуть

піде дощ

дощ (m)

•

Та невже?

А в мене немає

парасольки = genitive (f)

•

Do you know [perhaps / by chance]
what is the weather forecast?

forecast

weather

for

the evening

•

It is supposed to be

cold

strong

wind

probably

it will rain

rain

•

Don't tell me!; Really?

But I don't have

an umbrella

•

То нічого
vas = accusative of *єш*
можу підвезти
•
Велике спасибі.

That's OK
you
I can give a ride
•
Thank you so very much

GRAMMAR AND VOCABULARY EXPLANATION

(1) A polite way of asking 'Do you know?' is: *Ви не знаєте...?*. Casting the question in the negative mode makes it close to the English 'Do you perhaps know...?'

(2) The idiomatic equivalent of 'It is raining' is *Іде дощ*. Thus, to describe the rain in the various tenses, one simply conjugates the unidirectional imperfective verb *іду* ('to go') and its perfective counterpart *нім*. For example:

Вранці йшов дощ	It rained in the morning.
Довго йшов дощ.	It rained for a long time.
Несподівано пішов дощ.	Unexpectedly, it began to rain.
Зараз піде дощ.	It will rain any minute now.

(3) *To нічого* ('That's OK'). The demonstrative particle *то* functions exactly like the particle *це* and always intimates the verb 'to be': *То мої книжка* ('That is my book'); *То наши студенти* ('Those are our students.') *To* serves to identify objects or subjects located further away from the speaker. (See Topic 6 [1]).

Unlike the demonstrative pronoun *моть, ма, ме* ('that') and *ми* ('those'), *то* does not modify objects or subjects; it merely points at them and thus has only one form.

SENTENCE PATTERN AND GRAMMAR STRUCTURE

Ви	не	знаєте,	якá	сьогодні	погóда?
You	not	know	what is like	today	the weather?

У У У

2. Competency: To extend an invitation.
 Situation: At the workplace.
 Roles: John Baker (PCV) and his acquaintance Olena Kravchenko.

- JB – Олена, що ви робите сьогодні ввечері?
 OK – Нічого певного.
 JB – Чи не хотіли б ви піти зі мною до театру?
 OK – Чому ні? З радістю.
 JB – От і прикрасно. Я маю квитки.

VOCABULARY:

що ви робите сьогодні ввечері	What are you doing tonight?
•	•
Нічого певного = genitive of ніщб (п) певне (п)	Nothing definite nothing; anything sure; confident
•	•
Чи не хотіли б ви піти зі (+ instrumental) мнібю = instrumental of я [до] театру = genitive of <i>teátrъ</i> (m)	Would you like to go with me to the theatre
•	•
Чому ні? з (+ instrumental) радістю = instr. of <i>rádostъ</i> (f)	Why not? With pleasure
•	•
От і прикрасно от прикрасно	There, that's wonderful / Great! look! behold! (exclamatory particle) [it is] wonderful
•	•

GRAMMAR AND VOCABULARY EXPLANATION

(1) Olena Kravchenko's reply *Нічого певного* is the short form of *Сьогодні ввечері я нічого певного не роблю* ('Tonight I am not doing anything definite'). In this sentence, the pronoun

чищо ('anything') is directly effected by a negated verb (*не роблю*) ; thus it must be expressed in the genitive: *Ничого*. In Ukrainian most objects of negated verbs assume the genitive form.

(2) *Чи не хотіли б ви піти ...?* ('Would you not like to go...?') Similar in construction to the formula *Я хотів би* ('I would like to...'; see Topic 6 [1]), the polite invitation will use the past tense followed by the conditional particle *бу / б*. The main difference between expressing one's wish and extending an invitation is that the latter employs a negated verb.

(3) When accepting an invitation, it is common to use such expressions as: *з радістю* (literally — 'with joy'); *з приємністю* ('with pleasure'). Governed by the preposition *з*, these constructions require the instrumental case.

All nouns that end in *-ість* (*радість*, *приємність* — for example) are feminine. Their declension pattern differs somewhat from that of *-а* -type feminine nouns. In the instrumental case, they take the ending *-ю*.

SENTENCE PATTERN AND GRAMMAR STRUCTURE

Чи	не	хотілій б	ви	піти	зі мною	до театру?
not	Would	like	you	to go	with me	to the theatre?

• • •

3. Competency: To accept an invitation.
 Situation: At the workplace.
 Roles: John Baker and his acquaintance Olena Kravchenko.

OK – Джоне, моя родина хотіла б запросити вас на вечерю.
 JB – Дякую за запрошення. Я обов'язково прийду. А коли саме?
 OK – Чи можете прийти в суботу о п'ятій годині?
 JB – Звичайно. З приємністю.
 OK – Тоді ласкаво просимо до нас у суботу.

VOCABULARY:

мо́й (f)	my
запро́сити, вони запро́сять (P)	to invite
на (+ accusative)	for
вечéрю = accusative (f)	dinner
•	•
дякую за (+ accusative)	Thank you for
запро́шення (n) accusative	invitation
прийтí, вони прийдуть (P) unidirectional	to come; to arrive
колí самe?	when exactly?
•	•
в (+ accusative)	on
субóту = accusative (f)	Saturday
о (+ locative of time)	at
п'ятíй = locative of <i>n'áma</i> (f)	five [fifth]
годíні = locative of <i>годýna</i> (f)	five o'clock [hour]
Звичайно	Of course
•	•
тодí	then
ласкáво просьмо	we welcome [you] / please come
ласкáво	affably; kindly
просíти, вонí прόсять (I)	to request
до нас = genitive of <i>ми</i>	to our place

GRAMMAR AND VOCABULARY EXPLANATION

(1) All nouns that end in *-ення* or *-ання* are neuter and have been formed from verbs. For example *запрошення* ('invitation') derives from the verb *запросити*; *пробачення* ('forgiveness') from the verb *пробачити* ('to forgive'); *питання* ('question') from the verb *питати* ('to ask'); etc. In the accusative and the genitive case these nouns do not assume a different form.

(2) The prefix *при-* signals proximity, nearness, and changes the imperfective unidirectional *іти* ('to go') to a perfective verb: *прийті*, *вони прийдуть*. Under this guise, the verb means 'to come' or 'to arrive' and emphasizes the act of reaching a destination.

(3) *Ласкаво просимо до нас* is a standard formula employed as a sign of welcome on behalf of a couple or a group. When spoken by a single individual, the formula will be expressed in the singular: *Ласкаво прошу до мене*.

SENTENCE PATTERN AND GRAMMAR STRUCTURE

Джбне, мої родіна хотіла б запrosити вас на вечерю.
John, my family would like to invite you for dinner.

❀ ❀ ❀

4. Competency: To receive and give gifts.
 Situation: At the home of the host family.
 Roles: John Baker (PCV) and his friend Petro Skrypnyk.

- PS – Джоне, я хочу подарувати тобі на згадку про Україну оцей сувенір.
 JB – Яка гарна декоративна тарілка! Велике спасибі!
 PS – Прошу. Не забувай про нас!
 JB – Петре, чи тобі подобається ця майка? На ній емблема Корпусу миру.
 PS – Ох! Я ще такої не бачив. Це щось надзвичайне.
 JB – Мені дуже приємно. Вона для тебе.

VOCABULARY:

подарувáти, вони подару́ють (P)	to present a gift; to make a gift
на (+ accusative)	as
згáдку = accusative of згáдка (f)	a memento; recollection; souvenir
Україну = accusative of Україна (f)	Ukraine
оцéй = emphatic form of цеї (m)	this
сувенíр (m)	souvenir
•	•
Якá гárна (f)	What a beautiful
декоратíвна (f)	decorative
тарíлка (f)	plate
•	•
не забувáй =	Do not forget
•	•
тобí подбáється	you like
подбáтися, вони подбáються (I)	to appeal
мáйка (f)	T-shirt
На (+ locative) нíй (= loc. of вонá)	on it
емблéма (f)	emblem
Кóрпусу = genitive of Kórpuc (m)	[of the] Corps
миру = genitive of мир (m)	[of] Peace
•	•
Ох!	Oh, wow!
ще не бачив	I have not yet seen
такóї = genitive of такá (f)	[one] like that
Це щось (n)	This is something
надзвичáйне (n)	extraordinary; out of the ordinary

•	•
Мені дуже приємно	I'm very glad
Вона для тебе	It's for you
для [always governs genitive]	for; in order that; for that reason
•	•

GRAMMAR AND VOCABULARY EXPLANATION

(1) *Не забуваї про нас!* ('Do not forget about us!') By using a command form of the imperfective verb **забувати**, **вони забувають**, Petro is implying a generalization: 'do not ever forget about us.'

Were Petro instructing about a specific task — for example: 'Don't forget to buy the milk!' — he would have used the command form of the perfective **забути**, **вони забудуть**: *Не забудь купити молоку!*

The command forms of imperfective verbs emphasize the process, rather than the completion of an action. Thus, they can be used to convey generalizations. On the other hand, the command forms of perfective verbs serve to emphasize the completion of an action and, therefore, have a specific goal in mind.

(2) When expressing the idea 'to like' in reference to objects, concepts, and human beings, the person liking is in the **dative case**. The object of the liking is in the **nominative case** and, therefore, acts as the subject of the sentence:

Чи тобі подобається ця майка? = Do you like this T-shirt?
literally: Does this T-shirt appeal to you?

When the object liked is a plural entity, the verb must also be in the plural:

Чи тобі подобаються ці майки? = Do you like these T-shirts?
literally: Do these T-shirts appeal to you?

The **dative + подобається** construction is parallel to the **dative + смакує** construction used for describing tastes in food and beverages (see Topic 4 [4]).

(3) *Я ще такої не бачив* ('I have not seen one like that before'). Here the adjective **така** refers to **майка** ('T-shirt'), the feminine singular object of a negated verb.

To appreciate the different manner in which positive and negated verbs affect their objects compare the following sentences:

Я вже бачив таку майку.	ACCUSATIVE	I have already seen a T-shirt like that.
Я ще не бачив такої майки.	GENITIVE	I have not yet seen a T-shirt like that.

SENTENCE PATTERN AND GRAMMAR STRUCTURE

Мені дуже приємно, що тобі подобається.
To me very it is pleasant that to you it appeals.

❀ ❀ ❀

Topic 8

5. Competency: To inform an unexpected guest that you are busy.
Situation: At John Baker's own apartment.
Roles: John Baker (PCV) and his acquaintance Mrs. Moroz.

- JB – Вибачайте, пані Мороз, але я зараз зайнятий. Чи не могли б ви зайти пізніше?
рМ – Так, звичайно. Коли вам буде зручно?
JB – Через півгодини, о четвертій.
рМ – Добре, дякую. Я зайду.

VOCABULARY:

вибачайте	Excuse me!
зарах	at this very moment; now
зайнятий (m)	busy / occupied
Чи не могли б вій	Could you
зайти, вони зайдуть (P) unidirectional	drop by; come in
пізніше	later
•	•
Коли вам буде зручно?	When will it be convenient for you?
зручно	convenient; comfortable
•	•
Через (+ accusative)	In
півгодини	half an hour
о (+ locative of time)	at
четвертій = locative of четверта	four o'clock
•	•

GRAMMAR AND VOCABULARY EXPLANATION

(1) *Вибачайте, пані Мороз ...* ('Excuse me, Mrs. Moroz...') John Baker is turning Mrs. Moroz away and, therefore, needs to offer a more profuse apology. He does so by selecting the command form of the imperfective verb *вибачати*, *воні вибачають*. Unlike *вібачте* (which is drawn from the perfective *вібачити*), John's choice emphasizes the act of forgiving.

(2) *Чи не могли б ви зайти пізніше?* ('Could you not drop by later?'). John's polite invitation for Mrs. Moroz to return later combines two familiar strategies: (a) the negated verb which suggests 'perhaps'; and (b) the past tense + conditional particle *бу / б*. In this case, however, instead of the auxiliary *хочіти* ('to wish'), *могти* ('to be able') is employed.

In the past tense, the masculine form of *могти* deviates slightly from the infinitive stem: *він міг* ('he was able'). Thus, if John were inviting his close friend Andriy Moroz to

return later, he would say: *Чи не міг би ти зайти пізніше?* On the other hand, if John were addressing a close female friend, he would say: *Чи не могла б ти зайти пізніше?*

(3) Коли *вам* буде зручно? ('When will it be convenient *for you*?')

Conditions or states are frequently described by adverbs. The person experiencing a condition or a state is always expressed in the *dative*. Compare:

Тут зручно.
Мені зручно.

It is comfortable here.
I am comfortable here.

Холодно.
Мені холодно.

It is cold.
I am cold / *I feel* cold.

Гаряче
Їй гаряче.

It is hot.
She feels hot / *She is* hot



Не май сто рублів, а одного друга.
Don't have one hundred rubles, have one friend instead.

A folk proverb

TOPIC 9

HOUSING
ЖИТЛО



Sviatoslav Hordynsky, *New Home* - book cover, 1937.

CULTURE NOTE: TYPES OF HOUSING IN UKRAINE

COMPETENCIES:

1. To identify and locate workmen.
2. To explain what is in need of repair.

TYPES OF HOUSING IN UKRAINE

In small towns, villages, and the suburbs of large cities, one will find small, privately owned, individual-family dwellings. They often include equally small lots designated for gardening and growing fruit.

Housing in large cities consists of apartment buildings in the center of town, and massive apartment complexes located farther out. Buildings in such complexes are owned either by the state, by professional organizations, or by cooperatives. Apartments provided by the state used to be very inexpensive, but today their cost has increased significantly. The maintenance of these buildings is managed by administrative units called *житлово-експлуатаційні управління (ЖЕУ)* with offices located on the site of every project. However, the economic crisis and ensuing lack of adequate materials have led to a sad deterioration of most complexes.

All inhabitants must be officially registered by the city government in order to obtain a designated amount of living space (*житлова площа*). Restrictive rules governing registration (*прописка*) make it difficult to transfer from one city to another. This legacy of Soviet population management is currently being discussed in the hopes of changing the old system and improving the housing situation.

The number of rooms in an apartment ranges from one to three, plus a tiny kitchen. By Western standards, the units are rather small. In older buildings, especially those built before the Soviets took over, one can find more generous quarters. Usually, these were and still are occupied by people that held important positions in political or artistic life, despite the fact that Soviet society was styled as a classless society.

As a rule, buildings erected in the Soviet period included few details to make life more comfortable in a limited space. Today, in newer buildings there has been an attempt to include such amenities as storage space. But, for the most part, apartment dwellers make use of their balconies when dealing with the "overflow" of possessions.



1. Competency: To identify and locate workmen
 Situation: Telephone conversation with Apartment-Repair Bureau
 Roles: John Baker (PCV) and bureau employee

- JB – Чи це бюро ремонту квартир?
 be – Так, це ми.
 JB – Мені треба зробити ремонт і побілити кухню і поклеїти шпалери в кімнатах.
 be – Шпалери маєте?
 JB – Маю.
 be – Завтра до вас прийде наш агент, складе кошторис, а через кілька днів розпочнемо роботу. Записую вашу адресу.

VOCABULARY:

бюро (n) does not decline	bureau
ремонту = genitive (m)	repair
кварти́р = genitive of <i>кварти́ри</i> (pl)	[of] apartments
•	•
Так, це ми.	Yes, that's us
•	•
зробити ремонт	to do repairs
побілити, вони побілять (P)	to paint ; to whitewash
кухня (f)	kitchen
поклеїти, вони поклеяльть (P)	to glue; to paste
шпалери (pl)	wallpaper
кімнатах = locative <i>кімнати</i> (pl)	rooms
•	•
агéнт (m)	agent
скласти, вони складуть (P)	to draw up; to compose
кошторис (m)	estimate; statement of expenses
через (+ accusative)	in; after
кілька (+ genitive)	several
днів = genitive of <i>дні</i> (pl)	days
розпоча́ти, вони розпочнúть (P)	to begin
робóту = accusative (f)	the job
запи́сувати, вони запису́ють (I)	to write down
адре́су = accusative (f)	address
•	•

GRAMMAR AND VOCABULARY EXPLANATION

(1) In order to communicate what needs to get done, John Baker must employ perfective verbs to complete the clause *Мені трéбá...* ('I need...'): *зробíти рембнїт* ('to have repairs done'); *побілýти кúхню* ('to have [my] kitchen painted'); *поклéїти шпалéри* ('to have wall-paper pasted').

The imperfective counterparts of the verbs he has selected (*робíти*, *білýти*, and *клéїти*) would merely convey generalizations of activities ('I need... to be doing repairs / to be painting the kitchen / to be pasting the wall-paper').

(2) *поклéїти шпалéри в кімнámax* ('to paste wall-paper in the rooms'). The locative plural of all nouns, regardless of gender, ends in *-ax*. For example:

В американських містáх цíкáво жýти.
It's interesting to live in American cities.

Хто живé в такýх будýнках?
Who lives in such buildings?

(3) The verbs *склáсти*, вони складúть (P) and *склáдати*, вони склáдають (I) represent an aspectual pair with numerous idiomatic applications.

Агéнт складáє коштбрис.	(I)	The agent is drawing up an estimate.
Агéнт склав задорогий коштбрис. an	(P)	The agent came up with too expensive estimate.
Студéнти складáють сьогóднї іспит.	(I)	The students are taking an exam today.
Студéнти склáли іспит.	(P)	The students passed the exam.
Студéнти не склáли іспиту.	(P)	The students failed their exam.
Що ти складáеш?	(I)	What are you putting together?
Що ти склáла?	(P)	What have you put together?

❀ ❀ ❀

2. Competency: To explain what needs repairing.
 Situation: At John Baker's own apartment.
 Roles: John Baker and repairman.
- г – Ви викликали слюсара-сантехніка?
 JB – Так, викликав. Ось подивіться, тут тече кран, а на кухні протікає труба.
 г – Хвилиночку, треба уважно оглянути. Я заміняю трубу. Для цього треба перекрити воду.
 JB – Як довго не буде води?
 г – Не хвилуйтесь, за годину все зробимо.

VOCABULARY:

викликати, вони викличуть (P)	to call
слюсар-сантехнік (m)	plumber
•	•
подивіться	have a look
подивитися, вони подивляться (P)	to look over
тектій, вони течуть (I)	to flow; to run
кран (m)	faucet
а на кухні	meanwhile in the kitchen
протікати, вони протікають (I)	to trickle down; to leak
труба (f)	pipe
•	•
Хвилиночку = acc. of <i>хвилиночка</i> (f)	Wait just a moment
уважно	carefully
оглянути, вони оглянуть (P)	to look over
замінити, вони замінюють (P)	to change; to substitute
Для цього	for this purpose
перекрити, вони перекріють (P)	to shut off
•	•
Як довго не буде води?	How long will there be no water?
•	•
[не] хвилуйтесь	[Don't] worry
хвилюватися, вони хвилюються (I)	to be upset; to be agitated
за (+ accusative)	in
годину = accusative (f)	an hour
•	•

GRAMMAR AND VOCABULARY EXPLANATION

(1) *На кухні* ('In the kitchen') is the idiomatic equivalent of 'in the kitchen.' By the same token, 'I'm going to the kitchen' will be: *Іду на кухню*.

However, location in, or motion to all other rooms of the house is expressed with the preposition *у*: *у спальні / у спальню* ('in the bedroom / into the bedroom'); *у вітальні / у вітальню* ('in the livingroom / into the livingroom'); *у їдальні / у їдальню* ('in the dining room / into the diningroom').

(2) *Я заміняю трубу. Для цього трέба перекріти воду.* ('I will change the pipe. For this one needs to shut off the water.') When accompanied by a demonstrative pronoun, the preposition *для* means 'for this /that reason.'

PRONUNCIATION AND SPELLING NOTE

(1) The demonstrative neuter pronoun *це* ('this'), when declined, exhibits sound features typical of soft-stem words, despite the fact that its nominative form has no sign of palatalization:

Для цього трέба вчитися.

For this reason we have to study.

Тут немає цього слова.

This word is not here.

На цьому місці ми розпочнемо урок.

At this point we will begin our lesson.

This feature also appears in the masculine counterpart of *це* — *цей*. And the feature is typical of all neuter words ending in *-це*, for example: *сонце* ('sun'); *місце* ('place'). Thus, it helps to remember that such words follow the pattern of soft-stem words when they are declined.

SENTENCE PATTERNS AND GRAMMAR STRUCTURE

Ось подивіться, тут тече кран, а на кухні протікає труба.

Here have a look here is running the faucet and in the kitchen is leaking a pipe.



*A menep ... дөй нерспективи
And now ... two perspectives*

Хана рогата

A house is a horned beast

Своя крыша - свою башню

To have a roof over one's head is to know joy

TOPIC 10

AT THE WORKPLACE ***РОБОТА***



Bohdan Sosolski. Where is the devil driving you? 1975.

CULTURE NOTE: INDEPENDENCE AND POST-COLONIAL REALITIES

COMPETENCIES:

1. to introduce oneself as a Peace Corps Volunteer and to describe the goals of Peace Corps.
2. To ask questions about one's duties at work.
3. To arrange a business meeting.
4. To report on the progress of a specific project.
5. To respond to questions concerning salary.

INDEPENDENCE AND POST COLONIAL REALITIES

Ukraine has been so inextricably tied to the Soviet system that its integration with the West will be a long and painful process. Complete fiscal laxity in the last years of Communist rule have left this fledgling democracy in ruins. With Russia proclaiming itself the legal successor of the Soviet Union, Ukraine's assets in the former Union's bank have been completely confiscated.

The dilapidated economy is apparent in all sectors: the agricultural; the industrial and the entrepreneurial. Most offices, in addition to meager furnishings, have little else connecting them with modernity. Photocopying machines are a rare commodity. Equally rare are word processors and other forms of computer technology. Although typewriters still reign supreme, there is very little paper available for everyday office use.

Work ethics among the general population are far from ideal. Decades of forced discipline and sloganeering about the struggle of socialism have alienated workers from professional commitment. Victims of lawlessness and disregard for workers' rights, the workers themselves have become outlaws. The popular joke "We pretend that we work, and the state pretends that it pays us" captures, in a nutshell, the general mindset. It is difficult for workers to exhibit initiative and a sense of responsibility when these impulses were stifled for so long. It is not uncommon for workers to steal from the workplace. This legacy remains a powerful obstacle in the normalization of business relationships.

In Central and Eastern Ukraine small businesses that flourished in the early 1920's — during the period of Ukrainization and the New Economic Policy — were dealt a devastating blow by the terror of the late 1920's and the famine of 1933. The Ukrainian peasantry never quite recuperated from this. Western Ukraine, on the other hand, became part of the Soviet Union only after World War II. Thus, the tradition of cottage industries and cooperative businesses that sustained Ukrainians living under Polish administration are still remembered by the older generation of Halychany (i.e., inhabitants of Halychyna [Galicia]).

Today, the entrepreneurial spirit has gripped wide segments of the Ukrainian population. However, there is as yet no bank support available for small- to medium-sized businesses. Small-scale enterprises initiated solely by Ukrainians do not have the benefit of the five-year tax holiday enjoyed by joint ventures. According to some reports, the tax slapped on such businesses is prohibitively high. On the other hand, there is very little taxation on an individual level. Conditions are ripe for the virtual take-over by the black market.

There is no stock market and almost no investment funding or counselling. Unfortunately, when there is something to be sold, it may be sold many times over. Ukrainians have been so isolated from everything related to a market economy that they are totally innocent of basic protocol. There are no laws to protect those who may suffer

financially when their partners back out of a deal. Despite the numerous glitches, many Westerners believe that there are substantial investment opportunities in Ukraine and that the key strategy is to diversify.

The standard work week in Ukraine consists of five days. Office employees work from 9:00 AM to 6:00 PM. Factory workers, on the other hand, may be engaged in one of three daily shifts. Some produce stores remain open daily until 7:00 PM, others until 8:00 PM. On Sundays they are open until mid-day. Other stores have Sundays and even Mondays off.

In most everyday situations Ukrainians use a twelve-hour schedule to indicate time. However, to avoid confusion, they break up the twenty four hours into four segments:

ранок	= the morning	— from 3:00 AM to approximately 11:00 AM
день	= the day	— from 11:00 AM to approximately 4:00 PM
вечір	= the evening	— from 5:00 PM till 11:00 PM
ніч	= the night	— from approximately midnight to 2:00 AM

However, the timetables of all transportation services and many institutions (such as hospitals and banks) observe a 24 hour schedule.



1.	Competency:	To introduce oneself as a Peace Corps Volunteer and describe the goals of Peace Corps.
to	Situation:	Formal social gathering.
	Roles:	John Baker (PCV) and a stranger.

- S – Вибачте, ви канадець?
 JB – Ні, я американець.
 S – А що ви робите в нас в Україні?
 JB – Я доброволець Корпусу миру. Наша організація допомагає країнам, які офіційно звернулися за нашою допомогою. Я працюю разом із київськими бізнесменами над створенням малого бізнесу.
 S – Як цікаво. Ви у нас надовго?
 JB – На два роки.

VOCABULARY:

канадець (m)	Canadian (noun)
•	•
американець (m)	American (noun)
•	•
в Україні = loc. of Україна (f)	in Ukraine
•	•
доброволець (m)	volunteer [applies to men and women]
наша (f)	our
організація (f)	organization
допомагати, вони допомагають (I)	to help; to assist
країнам = dative of країни (pl)	countries
які (pl)	that
офіційно	officially
звернутися, вони звірнуться (P)	to turn (with a request)
за (+ instrumental)	for
нашою допомогою = instr. of [наша] допомога (f)	our help assistance, help, aid
разом із	together with
київськими бізнесмénами	Kiev businessmen
= instrumental of київські (pl)	Kiev (adjective)
бізнесмén (pl)	businessmen (noun)
над [always governs instrumental]	on
створенням = instr. of створення (n)	creation
малóго = gen. of малíй (m)	of small
бізнесу = gen. of бізнес (m)	business

- як цікаво
[ви у нас] надовго
- How interesting
[will you be among us] for long
- на (+ accusative) два роки
- for two years

GRAMMAR AND VOCABULARY EXPLANATION

(1) In Ukrainian the term used for designating an individual's nationality is a noun. Unlike English, this term is not spelled with a capital letter:

Ви канадець?	Are you a Canadian? [male]
Ні, я американець.	No, I'm an American [male]
Ви канадка?	Are you a Canadian? [female]
Ні, я американка.	No, I'm an American [female]
Ви росіяни?	Are you Russians? [plural]
Ні, ми українці.	No, we are Ukrainians [plural]

On the other hand, terms designating an item's point of origin are always adjectives:

Це американський журнал «Тайм».	This is the American magazine <i>Time</i> .
Це американська газета «Нью Йорк Таймс».	This is the American newspaper <i>The New York Times</i> .
Це українські підручники.	These are Ukrainian manuals.

(2) In Ukrainian the recipient is expressed in the *dative*. The dative form of all plural nouns ends in *-ам*:

Наша організація допомагає країнам...	Our organization helps <i>countries</i> ...
Корпус миру допомагає росіянам.	The Peace Corps assists <i>Russians</i> .
Ми теж допомагаємо українцям.	We also help <i>Ukrainians</i> .

(3) Я працюю разом із київськими бізнесмénами ('I work together with Kiev businessmen'). The instrumental form of all plural adjectives ends in -ими:

Що бу́демо робі́ти з радянськими карбованцями? What will we do with Soviet rubles?

Що ти зробила з моїми сініми штанами?
What have you done with my *dark-blue* trousers?

SENTENCE PATTERN AND GRAMMAR STRUCTURE

Нáша організація

допомагає країнам,

які офіційно

Our organization

assists countries

that officially

зверну́лися за

нашою допомогою.

have turned for

our help

三

- 2. Competency:** To ask questions about one's duties at work.
Situation: At the project office.
Roles: John Baker (PCV) and Mr. Herasymenko, project manager.

- JB – Пане Герасименко, я починаю працювати у вас наступного тижня. У чому полягатимуть мої обов'язки?
- rH – Ви будете працювати з групою бізнесменів, які хочуть мати власні ресторани. Іх цікавить усе: де взяти гроші, як організувати рекламу, у чому полягає конкуренція і які небезпеки чекають їх.
- JB – Які мої години праці?
- rH – З дев'ятої ранку до шостої вечора. Перерва на обід – з першої до другої.

VOCABULARY:

починати, вони починають (I)	to begin; to commence
наст́упного = gen. of <i>наст́упний</i> (m)	next
тижня = gen. of <i>тиждень</i> (m)	week
у (+ loc.) чбому = locative of <i>що</i>	what; of what
полягати, вони полягають (I)	to consist ; to comprise
обов'язки (pl)	responsibilities; duties
•	•
групою = instr. of <i>грýпа</i> (f)	group
бізнесмénів = genitive (pl)	of businessmen
якí (pl)	who
хочутъ мати	want to have; wish to have
влáсні (pl)	own
ресторáни (pl)	restaurants
Їх цікáвить	they are interested in...
їх = accusative of <i>вони</i>	them
цикáвити, вони цікáвлять (I)	to interest
де взяти	where to obtain
гроши (pl)	money (always plural)
як організувати (вони організують, I)	how to organize
реклáму = accusative (f)	advertisement; commercials
конкурéнція (f)	competition

які небезпеки (pl)	what perils (dangers)
чекати , вони чекають (I)	await; wait
Які мої години праці?	What are my working hours?
години (pl)	hours
праці = genitive of <i>праця</i> (f)	of work
•	•
з (+ gen.)	from
дев'ятьої = genitive of <i>дев'ятьма</i>)	nine
ранку = genitive of <i>ранок</i>	here: a.m.
до (+ gen.)	to
шостої = genitive of <i>шістьма</i> (f)	six
вечора = genitive of <i>вечір</i> (m)	here: p.m.
перерва (f)	break
на (+ accusative) обід (m)	for lunch
першої = genitive of <i>нірша</i> (f)	one (o'clock)
другої = genitive of <i>друга</i> (f)	two (o'clock)
•	•

GRAMMAR AND VOCABULARY EXPLANATION

(1) When expressions such as 'next week,' 'next day,' 'next month,' or 'next year' serve to designate the time when an activity takes place, they appear in the *genitive* case and do not use a preposition:

Я починаю працювати у вас
насту́пного тижня.

I begin to work here [at your office]
next week.

Насту́пного дня ми поїхали до Києва.
Приду насту́пного місяця.

The *next day* we travelled to Kiev.
I will come *next month.*

(2) The idiomatic equivalent of English expressions such as 'to consist of' and 'to entail' combines the phrase *у чому* with the verb *полягати*:

У чому поляга́тимуть мої обб'язки?
What will my responsibilities consist of?

(plural subject, future tense)

У чому полягає конкуренція?
What does competition entail?

(singular subject, present tense)

Topic 10

(3) When expressing the idea ‘to be interested in’, the person showing an interest is expressed in the *accusative* case. Whenever the object of the interest is an item or a human being it is expressed in the nominative case and, therefore, acts as the subject of the sentence:

Іх цікавить усе.
Everything interests them.

Українських бізнесмénів цікавлять американські принци́пи.
American principles interest Ukrainian businessmen.

(4) To state **from what time** an activity takes place, use the preposition *з* followed by the hour expressed in the *genitive*. To state **until what time** an activity takes place, use the preposition *до* followed by the hour expressed in the *genitive*. The segment of the day or night is also expressed in the *genitive*:

З дев'ятої ранку
до шостої вечора.

From nine a.m.
to six p.m.

Compare:

З дев'ятої вечора
до першої нічі.

From nine p.m.
to one a.m.

SENTENCE PATTERNS AND GRAMMAR STRUCTURE

Ви You	бúдете працюáти will be working	з групою with a group	бíзнесмénів, of businessmen
якí who	хóчуть ма́ти want to have	влáсні ресторáни. their own restaurants	



3. Competency: To arrange a business meeting
 Situation: At the project office.
 Roles: John Baker (PCV) and Mr. Herasymenko, project manager.

- JB – Пане директоре, на котру годину призначено нашу зустріч?
 pH – На другу. Засідання відбудеться в кімнаті № 15 (номер п'ятнадцять).
 JB – Дякую за інформацію.
 pH – До зустрічі.

VOCABULARY:

дирéктore = vocative of <i>дирéктор</i> (m)	director, manager
на котрú годíну признáчено	for what time has our meeting
нашу зúстріч	been scheduled?
на (+ accusative)	for
котрú годíну = acc. of <i>котrá годíна</i>	what time
признáчено	[has been] scheduled
нашу зúстріч = accusative (f)	our meeting
•	•
на (+ accusative)	for
дрýгу = acc. of <i>друга</i> (f)	two (o'clock)
засідання (n)	meeting
відбúтися, вони відбúдуться (P)	to take place
в (+ locative)	in
кімнáті = loc. of <i>кімнáта</i> (f)	room
нóмер (m)	number
п'ятнáдцять	fifteen
•	•
До зúстрічі	Good bye (literally: <i>Till we meet again</i>)
•	•

GRAMMAR AND VOCABULARY EXPLANATION

(1) Ukrainian uses impersonal passive constructions less frequently than English. They are quite easy to recognize, however, because all of them end in *-o* and derive from transitive verbs (i.e., verbs that directly influence an object) of perfective aspect. For example:

призначити, воні признача́ть (P) = to schedule

На котрý годíну призначено нашу зúстріч?

For what time has our meeting been scheduled?

зробити, воні зробля́ть (P) = to do:

Це булó зроблено в Японії.

This was made in Japan.

(2) When followed by a designation of time stated in the ACCUSATIVE case, the preposition *на* means 'for.' This construct may be used whenever indicating an appointment or a deadline:

На котрý годíну...?

For what time...?

На дрúгу.

For two o'clock.

Нáшу зúстріч призначено на четвéр. Our meeting has been scheduled for Thursday.

Напишій це на понедíлок.

Write this for Monday.

Зробій це на настúпний тýждень.

Do this for next week.

(3) The noun *зúстріч* has more than one meaning: 'encounter,' 'meeting,' 'appointment.' The phrase *До зúстрічі!* is the preferred form of bidding farewell when an encounter between the parties involved is expected or imminent.

SENTENCE PATTERN AND GRAMMAR STRUCTURE

Засідання

The meeting

призначено

has been scheduled

на дрúгу.

for two o'clock.



4. Competency: To report on the progress of a specific project.
 Situation: At the project office.
 Roles: John Baker (PCV) and Mr. Herasymenko.

- pH – Пане Бейкер, ви працюєте в нас уже два місяці. Які ваші успіхи?
 JB – Мені дуже приємно працювати з вашими бізнесменами. Вони сповнені ентузіазму, хоча проблем ще багато.
 pH – Що на даному етапі найважче?
 JB – Переконати у необхідності доброго сервісу і конкуренції. Але все це прийде з досвідом.

VOCABULARY:

два місяці (pl)	two months
які ваші успіхи (pl)	What are your successes?
•	•
з (+instrum.) вашими (pl)	with your
сповнені (pl) adjective	full
ентузіазму = genitive (m)	of enthusiasm
хоча	although
проблем = genitive of <i>проблеми</i> (pl)	problems
ще багато	[there] still [are] many
•	•
що	what
на (+ locative)	at
даному = loc of <i>даний</i> (m)	this; given
етапі = loc. of <i>еман</i> (m)	stage
найважче	[is] the most difficult
•	•
переконати, вони переконають (P)	to convince
у (+locative)	about
необхідності = loc. of <i>необхідність</i> (f)	absolute necessity / need
сервісу = genitive (m)	of service
конкуренції = gen. of <i>конкуренція</i> (f)	of competition
всё це	all this
з (+instrumental)	with
досвідом = instrumental of <i>досвід</i> (m)	experience
•	•

GRAMMAR AND VOCABULARY EXPLANATION

(1) The length of time an action endures is expressed by the *accusative* case. Unlike English, such situations never employ a preposition:

Ви працюєте в нас ужé *два місяци*.

You have been working with us *for two months* already.
You have been working with us *two months* already.

Будемо відпочивати *годину*.

We will rest *for an hour*.
We will rest *an hour*.

Хвиліночку. (Topic 9[2], p.137)

Wait just a moment.

(2) *Що на даниму етапі найважче?* ('What is the most difficult at this stage?'). The idiomatic equivalent of the expression 'at this stage,' *на даному етапі*, consists of the preposition *на* followed by the phrase *даній етап* ('given stage') expressed in the *locative* case.

(3) *Переконати [їх] у необхідності добробого сервісу і конкурентності.* ('To convince [them] of the absolute necessity of good service and competitiveness.')

The person or people directly affected by the verb *переконати* ('to convince,' 'to persuade') — i.e., those being persuaded — are always expressed in the accusative case. However, the nature or the content of the persuasion is expressed with the construction *y + locative case*:

У чому ви хочете їх переконати?

What do you wish to convince them of?

Він переконав менé у потребі вчитися.

He convinced me of the need to study.

SENTENCE PATTERN AND GRAMMAR STRUCTURE

Воні сповнені ентузіазму, хоча проблем ще багато.
They are full of enthusiasm although problems there still are many.

❀ ❀ ❀

5. Competency: To respond to questions concerning salary.
 Situation: At a friend's apartment.
 Roles: John Baker (PCV) and his friend Andriy Moroz.

- AM – Джоне, я знаю, що ти багато працюєш. Мабуть, ти добре заробляєш?
 JB – Мені вистачає на життя. Не забувай, що я доброволець.
 AM – Скажи, а в Америці ти заробляєш більше, ніж тут?
 JB – Звичайно. Але я знаю, наскільки моя праця потрібна.

VOCABULARY:

мáбутъ, ти добрe заробляєш	you probably earn well
заробляти, вони заробляють (I)	to earn
•	•
Мені вистачає	It's sufficient for me
на (+ accusative) життя	to live on
життя (n)	life
•	•
в (+ locative) Америці = locative of Америка (f)	in America
більше, ніж тут	more than here
ніж	than
•	•
Звичайно	of course
наскільки	to what extent
потрібна (f) adjective	necessary
•	•

GRAMMAR AND VOCABULARY EXPLANATION

(1) *Мені вистачає на життя* ('It's sufficient to live on'). The third-person singular form of the imperfective verb *вистачати* ('to be enough'; 'to suffice') in conjunction with the preposition *на* serves as the idiomatic equivalent of the English expressions 'sufficient for' and 'sufficient to.'

Depending on the situation, the expression may also employ this verb's perfective pair *вистачити* (see Topic 5 [3], p. 85): *Вам вистачить на кілька днів* ('It will be enough for a few days.')

Topic 10

Both *вистачáти* and *вýстачити* are impersonal verbs; thus, the past tense of these expressions will be rendered in the neuter:

Мені вистача́ло на житт́я. (I) It was sufficient to live on
Мені вýстачило на кілька днів. (P) It sufficed for a few days.

2) Statements of comparison may be expressed in a couple of ways. The least complicated of these involves expressions such as 'more than' or 'less than,' with the equivalent of 'than' (*ніж*) introducing a subordinate clause:

В Амéриці ти заробляєш більше, ніж тут?

In America you earn more than here?

In situations when *ніж* introduces a declinable word, the second term of comparison is rendered in the same case as the term to which it is compared. Thus, in the following sentence note that *бізнесмén* appears in the nominative just like *профéсor*:

Профéсor заробляє мénше, ніж бізнесмén.

A professor earns less than a businessman.

SENTENCE PATTERNS AND GRAMMAR STRUCTURE

Джóне, я знаю, що ти багáто працéбеш.

John, I know that you a lot work.

Мáбуть, ти добре заробляєш?

Probably, you well earn?

❀ ❀ ❀

Договор дороже золота.
A treaty is more valuable than money.

A popular saying.

TOPIC 11

MEDICAL ASSISTANCE МЕДИЧНА ДОПОМОГА



Jacques Hnizdovskyj, *Portrait*, 1944.

CULTURE NOTE: HEALTH CARE IN NEED OF HEALING

COMPETENCIES:

1. To obtain medical assistance.
2. To describe one's state and to answer the doctor's questions.
3. To buy medicine.

HEALTH CARE IN NEED OF HEALING

The Soviet system created a very extensive network of free medical services. These include: regional polyclinics (*районні поліклініки*) which tend to the needs of registered inhabitants; hospitals designated to serve distinct professional groups (*відомчі лікарні*); oblast' and republican hospitals; clinics attached to various medical institutes (*базові клініки*); specialized clinics and children's hospitals; and dispensaries specializing in the treatment of various diseases. Villages have their individual medical stations usually run by a male or female nurse. Businesses, institutes and schools also have their own stations. Medical doctors are trained at special Medical Institutes where the program lasts approximately six years. General medical personnel is trained in so-called *медучилища*.

Individuals in need of medical assistance will first approach their local general practitioners. These, in turn, direct patients to specialists and, whenever the need arises, testify in writing that a patient must take sick leave. This document, called a *бюлетень* ('bulletin') allows the patient's professional union to pay for whatever losses are incurred during the time of illness. Whenever the illness prevents the patient from visiting the doctor, house calls are made by the general practitioner. Ambulance service may be requested by dialing 03.

The lamentable state of the economy has placed the health care system in Ukraine on the verge of a complete breakdown. Medical equipment and basic supplies such as bandages and anesthetics are in very short supply. A typical doctor's base salary is, at the very most, only one-third of that earned by taxi drivers or coal miners. Although there is no lack of pharmacies, there is a critical lack of even the most basic medicines. Whatever is available costs inordinately large sums. There is a growing awareness that soon it will be necessary to introduce radical measures — among them, not only the concept of individual medical insurance, but also the idea that one must pay for treatment. In fact, the first such centers where medical services are not altogether free have already been introduced.

The lack of service personnel, medicines, and equipment, has encouraged the proliferation of numerous healers (*цілімели*) and clairvoyants (*екстрасенси*). On another level, the dire state of official medicine has also encouraged the revival of Ukrainian folk medicine, especially fitotherapy (i.e., herbal medicine). Today it is not uncommon to find "green pharmacies" supplying a variety of natural medicines.



1. Competency: To obtain medical assistance.
 Situation: At the reception desk of the medical center.
 Roles: John Baker (PCV) and nurse (*медсестра*) at registration desk.

- JB – Скажіть, будь ласка, до якого лікаря мені записатися? У мене болить живіт, і мене нудить.
 N – Можу записати вас до лікаря Михайлена. Він терапевт і добрий спеціаліст із шлункових захворювань.
 JB – А коли він приймає?
 N – Сьогодні з 13 (тринаццятої) до 18 (вісімнадцятої) години у кабінеті № 80 (номер вісімдесят).

VOCABULARY:

до якого лікаря

до (+ gen.)

якого = genitive of *який*

лікаря = genitive of *лікар* (m)

записатися, вони запищуться (P)

живіт (m)

менé (acc. of я) нудитъ

нудити, вони нудять (I)

•

мόжу записати вас

записати, вони запишуть (P)

Михайлена = gen. of *Михайлена*

терапевт (m)

спеціаліст (m)

із (+ gen.)

шлункових захворювáнь = gen. of

шлункóви (pl)

захворювáння (n)

приймати, вони приймають (I)

•

з (+ gen.) тринаццятої

до (+ gen.) вісімнадцятої години

кабінéти = locative (m)

вісімдесáт

•

with which physician

literally: to

which

physician

to register oneself

stomach, belly

I feel nauseous

to nauseate (transitive verb)

•

I can register you

to register (someone else)

Mykhailenko

doctor of internal medicine

specialist

of

stomach ailments

stomach (adjective)

ailment

here: to see [patients]

•

from 1:00 PM [=13:00 o'clock]

to 6:00 PM [=18:00 o'clock]

office; study

eighty

•

GRAMMAR AND VOCABULARY EXPLANATION

(1) Some verbs acquire a reflexive meaning with the *-ся* suffix. What this means is that the action of the verb is directed toward the subject itself:

- До якого лікаря мені записатися?
- With which physician am I supposed to register [myself]?

Записати, the non-reflexive counterpart of *записатися*, acts upon an object (*вас* = *you*) other than the subject (*я* = *I*) of the sentence:

- Можу записати вас до лікаря Михайленка.
- I can write you down for physician Mykhailenko.

(2) The verb ‘to ache’ (*боліти*) has only the third-singular and plural forms (*болить* and *болять*) since it refers to the part or parts of the body that ache:

У мене болить живіт.

I have a stomach ache.
[My stomach hurts]

У мене дуже болить голова.

I have a very bad headache.
[My head hurts very much;
Topic 1(4), p. 33]

У мене болять ноги.

My feet [legs] hurt.

(3) The idiomatic equivalent of the expression ‘to see patients’ is *приймати пацієнтів*. Thus, *А коли він приймає?* is short for: *А коли він приймає пацієнтів?* (‘And when does he see patients?’)

(4) *Сьогодні він приймає пацієнтів з тринадцятої до вісімнадцятої години* (‘Today he sees patients from 13:00 o’clock to 18:00 o’clock’).

When a twenty-four hour schedule is observed, the segment of the day — e.g., *ранку* (‘morning’) or *вечора* (‘evening’) — is not specified (compare Topic 10 [2])

SENTENCE PATTERN AND GRAMMAR STRUCTURE

Він терапевт і добрий спеціаліст із шлункобівих захворювань.

He is a doctor of internal medicine and a good specialist of stomach ailments.

• • •

2. Competency: To describe one's state and to answer the doctor's questions.

Situation: At the doctor's office.

Roles: John Baker (PCV) and the doctor (*лікар*).

Dr. — Що вас турбує?

JB — У мене болить голова, висока температура і сильний кашель.

Dr. — Зараз я вас послухаю. Ви дуже застудилися. У вас бронхіт.

Dr. — Які ліки мені треба приймати?

Dr. — Аспірін тричі на день. Крім того я випишу мікстуру від кашлю.
Раджу полежати в ліжку пару днів, а тоді прийдете знову до мене.

VOCABULARY:

що вас турбúє?

турбувати, вони турбúють (I)

•

висóка (f)

температúра (f)

сильний (m)

кашель (m)

•

зáраз

я вас послúхаю

послúхати, вони послúхають (P)

застудíтися, вони застúдяться (P)

бронхіт (m)

•

які ліки мені трéба приймати?

ліки (pl)

•

тричí на день

крім (+ genitive)

тóго = genitive of *той*

вýписати, вони вýпишуть (P)

мікстúру від кáшлю

мікстúра (f)

від (+ gen.) кáшлю

what troubles / ails you?

to trouble; to disturb; to ail

•

high

temperature

strong; here: bad

cough

•

now; immediately

I will listen to you[r lungs]

to listen

to catch a cold (reflexive verb)

bronchitis

•

what medicine am I supposed to take?

medicines

•

three times a day

in addition

to that

to prescribe

cough syrup

mixtures

for cough

ráдити, вони ráдяТЬ (І)	to advise; to suggest; to recommend
полéжати, вонí полéжать (Р)	to lie [for a while]; to stay in bed
в (+ locative)	in
лíжку = loc. of лíжко (m)	bed
пáру = accusative of náра (f)	for a couple
знову	again

GRAMMAR AND VOCABULARY EXPLANATION

(1) The idiomatic equivalent of 'to take medicine' is *приймáти лíки*. Consequently:

Я приймáю антибіóтики.

I am taking antibiotics.

Він вірýть народним лíкам і не приймáє аспíріну.

He has faith in folk medicine and doesn't take aspirin.

(2) The idiomatic equivalent of 'to catch a cold' is the perfective verb *застудýтися*. The future form of this verb is irregular:

Я застúджуся тут.

I will catch a cold here.

Ти застúдишся тут.

You will catch a cold here.

Він (вона) застúдиться тут.

He (she) will catch a cold here.

Ми застúдимося тут.

We will catch a cold here.

Ви застúдитеся тут.

You will catch a cold here.

Вони застúдяться тут.

They will catch a cold here.

This irregular pattern is also observed by *páditi*, я *pádju* ('to advise') and similar verbs.

(3) As a rule, the preposition *við* means 'from.' However, it is also used to indicate the purpose of a medicine (be it a syrup, tablet or capsule):

Мíкстура від кáшлю.

Cough syrup.

Таблéтки від бóлю головý.

Head-ache tablets.

SENTENCE PATTERN AND GRAMMAR STRUCTURE

Раджу полежати в ліжку пару днів, а тоді прийдете знову до мене.
I advise to stay in bed for a couple of days, and then you will come again to me

ќ ќ ќ

3. Competency: To buy medicine.
 Situation: At the pharmacy.
 Roles: John Baker (PCV) and pharmacist (*аптекар*).

- JB – Мені потрібно пакетик аспірину і йод.
 Ph. – Йоду в нас немає, візьміть замість нього зеленку.
 JB – Добре, отже, аспірин і зеленка. Дайте мені ще пластир і неширокий бинт.
 Ph. – Платіть у касу 10 карбованців 3 копійки.

VOCABULARY:

мені потрібно	I need
потрібно	it is necessary
пакетик (m)	small packet
аспірину = genitive (m)	of aspirin
йод (m)	iodine
•	•
замість	instead
нього = gen. of <i>ein</i> [after preposition]	of it [referring to iodine]
зеленку = accusative (f)	uniline antiseptic
•	•
отже	then; therefore
дайте [дати, вони дають (I)]	give!
ще	here: in addition
пластир (m)	first-aid tape
неширокий (m)	not wide; narrow
бинт (m)	bandage
•	•
платіть [платити, вони платять (I)]	pay!
у (+ accusative) касі (f)	the cashier
•	•

GRAMMAR AND VOCABULARY EXPLANATION

(1) *Йоду в нас немає...* ('We don't have iodine...'). The inflected nature of Ukrainian permits greater flexibility of word order. In this sentence, the placing of the word for 'iodine' in initial position serves to emphasize the lack of this product: *Iodine we don't have*. Note that,

regardless of its position in the sentence, *йод* is the object of a negated verb and, for this reason, it must appear in the genitive.

(2) The preposition *замість* ('instead of') always governs the genitive case. Thus *замість нього* means 'instead of it' (in reference to *йод*, a masculine noun).

SENTENCE PATTERNS AND GRAMMAR STRUCTURE

Добре, отже, аспірин і зеленка.

Well, [let it be] then, aspirin and the aniline antiseptic.

❖ ❖ ❖

Буваї здоровा, як вода, а багата, як земля.
Be healthy as water, and wealthy as the earth.

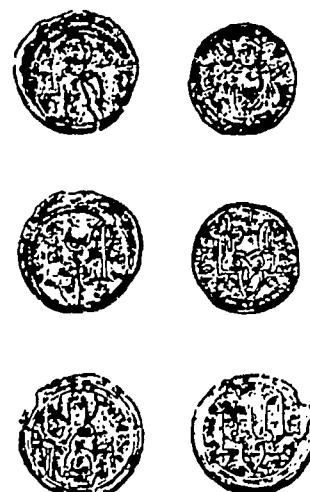
A folk wish of well-being, addressed to a woman.

TOPIC 12

MONEY. COMMUNITY SERVICES ГРОШІ. СУСПІЛЬНА СЛУЖБА



Two-Hryvni Bill issued by the Ukrainian National Republic (1919)



Medieval Ukrainian Coins with Prince Volodymyr's Trident

CULTURE NOTE: TOWARD AN INDEPENDENT MONETARY SYSTEM, GENERAL COMMUNITY SERVICES

COMPETENCIES:

1. to cash a check in the bank and to ask about the rate of exchange.
2. To open a savings account.
3. To inform the militia about items lost.
4. To have clothes dry-cleaned.
5. To have shoes repaired.

TOWARD AN INDEPENDENT MONETARY SYSTEM GENERAL COMMUNITY SERVICES

When Moscow curtailed the supply of rubles to Ukraine it became absolutely necessary to introduce the coupon system in Ukraine. Circulating in denominations of 3, 5, 10, 25 and 50, coupons enjoy parity with the ruble and are used for buying food and other products. Rubles, which in Ukrainian are called *карбованці* (karbóvantsi) — are still used for purchasing rail and airplane tickets, and for taking care of community services, postage, newspaper subscriptions, etc. Until very recently, all transactions were in cash. Lately, however, savings banks have introduced special checks intended for the purchase of very expensive items such as furniture, appliances, cars, etc. The ruble's buying power has been steadily declining, while coupons are now being envisioned as a transitional tool before Ukraine's own currency is introduced. It is expected that by August 1992 rubles will no longer be in use, and that by January 1993 the Ukrainian *гривня* (hryvnia) will take over all transactions.

Although every day there are more and more economic ties established with Western countries, Ukrainian citizens can not as yet exchange their rubles for hard currency. Only people travelling West are sometimes allowed to exchange a limited amount. On the other hand, foreigners travelling to Ukraine can easily exchange their currency for rubles at the bank, the hotel, and the airport. Today the official rate of exchange for the American dollar (115.00 rubles) is not much smaller than that offered by the black market. Thus, it makes little sense to engage in transactions with strangers. Savings in rubles may be deposited in one of three types of bank accounts. Thus far, there are no savings accounts for anyone of the Western currencies.

Public order is maintained by the militia. In emergencies, it is necessary to request assistance from the nearest militia post, or to dial 02. When calling from a telephone booth a coin in such instances is not necessary.

The Ukrainian equivalent of the Lost and Found Bureau is called *Бюро з знахідок* (*Bureau znakhidok*).

Most cities will have laundries (*праальні*), dry-cleaners (*пінкти хімчистки*), clothes-repair shops (*майстерні лагодження блягу*), shoe-repair shops (*майстерні лагодження взуття*), and watch-repair shops (*майстерні ремонту годинників*). To locate such shops it is best to turn to so-called *Буділки побуту* (Service Establishments) which coordinate the functioning of various shops.



Topic 12

1.	Competency: of	To cash a check in the bank and to ask about the rate exchange.
	Situation:	At the bank.
	Roles:	John Baker (PCV) and bank clerk.
JB	-	Ви обмінюєте туристам чеки на українські гроші?
C.	-	Так, а скільки ви хочете обміняти?
JB	-	Сто американських доларів. Який, до речі, сьогодні курс долара?
C.	-	Один долар до 130 (ста тридцяти) гривень.

VOCABULARY:

обмінювати, вони обмінюють (I)	to exchange; here: to cash
турістам = dative of <i>туристы</i> (pl)	for tourists
чеки (pl)	checks
на (+ accusative)	into
українські гроші	Ukrainian money
•	•
обміняти, обміняють (P)	to exchange; here: to cash
•	•
сто (+ genitive)	one hundred
американських доларів = genitive of	American dollars
американські долари (pl)	
який курс долара	what is the dollar's rate of exchange
курс (m)	course; here: rate
долар (m)	dollar
до речі (idiomatic expression)	by the way (literally: <i>while we are on this topic</i>)
•	•
один (m)	one
до (+ genitive)	to
ста = genitive of <i>сто</i>	one hundred
тридцять = genitive of <i>тридцять</i>	thirty
гривень = genitive of <i>гривні</i> (pl)	hryvni (plural of <i>hryvnia</i>)

GRAMMAR AND VOCABULARY EXPLANATION

(1) Verbs of cashing, changing and translating involve a "motion" from one state into another. For this reason, when they are used together with *на*, this preposition governs the *accusative* case:

Ви обмінююте туристам чéки на українські грбші?

Do you cash traveler's checks into *Ukrainian money*?

Я тепéр перекладаю з української мови на англійську.

I'm now translating from the Ukrainian language into *English*.

(2) The noun *курс* usually mean 'course,' as in *Курс української мови* ('A Ukrainian-language course'). However, when applied to currencies, the noun means 'rate of exchange':

Курс американського долара.
Курс французького франка.
Курс радянського карбованця.
Курс української гривні.
Курс німецької марки.

The American dollar's rate of exchange.
The French franc's rate of exchange.
The Soviet ruble's rate of exchange.
The Ukrainian hryvnia's rate of exchange.
The German mark's rate of exchange.

(3) All numerals are declined in Ukrainian. Thus, beside the nominative (i.e., the dictionary form), each number in Ukrainian will assume a genitive, accusative, locative, dative and instrumental form, depending on the number's function in a sentence. For example:

130 in the nominative = сто тридцять; but after preposition *до*:

Одýн долар до **ста тридцятí** гривень = genitive
One dollar to one hundred thirty hryvni.

The case endings of basic numerals is given in chart form in Appendix VII.

SENTENCE PATTERN AND GRAMMAR STRUCTURE

Який,	до рéчі,	сьогодні	курс	долара?
What is,	by the way,	today	the rate of exchange	the dollar's.

SPELLING AND PRONUNCIATION NOTE

(1) We have already seen that some feminine nouns gain a vowel in the genitive plural in order to avoid the awkward consonantal cluster that arises when the stem does not take an ending. In previous examples, we illustrated the addition of *-o* to hard-stem nouns (*жіночк*, *книжочк*, *конiйочк*).

Topic 12

In the case of soft-stem nouns, the vowel *-e* is added instead:

NOMINATIVE PLURAL of *гри́вня* ('hryvnia') = *гри́вні*
GENITIVE PLURAL: Сто три́дцять гри́вень. One hundred thirty hryvni.

NOMINATIVE PLURAL of *пісня* ('song') = *пісні*
GENITIVE PLURAL: Оле́на знає бага́то пісéнь. Olena knows many songs.

❖ ❖ ❖

2. Competency: To open a savings account.
 Situation: At the home of former host family.
 Roles: John Baker (PCV) and his friend Petro Skrypnyk.

- JB – Я хочу відкрити рахунок в ощадній касі. Порадь мені, як це зробити.
 PS – У доларах чи в гривнях?
 JB – У гривнях.
 PS – Тобі треба звернутися до районного ощадного банку. Я покажу тобі, де це. І не забудь взяти з собою паспорт.

VOCABULARY:

відкрýти, вони відкрýють (P)	to open
рахунок (m)	bill; here: account
в (+ locative)	in
ощадній = loc. of <i>оїцáдна</i> (f)	savings (adjective)
каcí = loc. of <i>каcа</i> (f)	here: bank
порáдъ	advise
порáдити, вони порáдятъ (P)	to advise; to give counsel
менí	me
як це зробýти	how to do this
•	•
у (+ locative)	in
дбларах = locative (pl)	dollars
чи	or
грíвнях = locative of <i>грíвенi</i> (pl)	hryvni
•	•
звернúтися, вони звéрнутсья (P)	to turn; to approach; to go [with a request or proposal]
райбнного = gen. of <i>райбнний</i> (m)	regional
оїцáдного = gen. of <i>оїцáдний</i> (m)	savings
бáнку = gen. of <i>банк</i> (m)	bank
показáти, вони покáжутъ (P)	to show; to demonstrate
де це	where this is located
з (+ instrumental)	with
собóю = instr. of <i>себé</i>	oneself; here: you
пáспорт (m)	passport

GRAMMAR AND VOCABULARY EXPLANATION

(1) *[Рáхунок] у дóларах чи в гryvнях?* ('[An account] in dollars or in hryvni'). The locative plural ending of all nouns, be they masculine or feminine, is *-ax*.

(2) *I не забóдь взáти з собóю пásport* ('And don't forget to take [your] passport with yourself'). The reflexive pronoun *себé* ('oneself') refers back to the subject of the sentence. It has no nominative case. It corresponds to all three persons and both numbers in English ('myself,' 'yourself,' 'himself,' 'herself,' 'itself,' 'ourselves,' 'yourselves,' and 'themselves.')

SPELLING AND PRONUNCIATION NOTES

(1) In the phrase *чи в гryvнях*, the preposition *в* is read as part of the preceding word, *чи*:

чи в гryvнях

(2) In the phrase *взáти з собóю*, the preposition *з* is read as part of the preceding word, *взáти*:

взáтиз собóю

SENTENCE PATTERNS AND GRAMMAR STRUCTURE

Тобí	трéба	звернúтися	до райóнного	ошáдного бáнку.
You	need	to turn	to the regional	savings bank.

Я	покажú	тобí,	дé	це.
I	will show	you	where located	this is.

Г Г Г

3. Competency: To inform the militia about items lost.
 Situation: At the local militia post.
 Roles: John Baker (PCV) and militiaman.

JB – Добрий день. Це міліція?
 M – Так, а в якій це справі?
 JB – Я загубив свій фотоапарат.
 M – Де ви його загубили?
 JB – Мабуть, в автобусі.
 M – Напишіть, будь ласка, заяву ось за цією формою і зайдіть до Бюро знахідок. Це на другому поверсі, кімната № 5 (номер п'ята).
 JB – Спасибі.

VOCABULARY:

міліція (f)	militia; here: militia office
•	•
в якій це справі	here: How can I help you?
в (+ locative)	in
якій = loc. of якá	what
справі = loc. of спрáва (f)	concern; matter; affair
•	•
загубити, вони загублять (P)	to lose
свій (m)	one's own; here: my
фотоапарат (m)	camera
•	•
його = accusative of він	it (refers to camera)
•	•
напишіть	write
написати, вони напишуть (P)	
заяву = accusative (f)	application
за (+instrumental)	according to
цією = instr. of це (f)	this
формою = instr. of форма (f)	form
зайдіть	go
зйті, вони зайдуть (P)	to go; to enter
до (+ genitive)	to
бюроб (n) [does not decline]	bureau
знахідок = genitive of знахідки (pl)	of found items

на (+locative)	on
другому = loc. of <i>другий</i> (m)	second
поберсі = loc. of <i>поберх</i> (m)	floor
•	•

GRAMMAR AND VOCABULARY EXPLANATION

(1) *В якій це спрáві?* is a short version of *В якій це спрáві ви прийшли?* ('What concern brings you here?') or *В якій це спрáві ви дзвéните?* ('What is the purpose of your call?'). In this competency, the question functions as an idiomatic equivalent of 'How can I help you?'

This idiom has a broad range of applications. Other examples of its use include:

Олéна подзвонíла до мéне у важливíй спрáві...
Olena called me on an important matter...

Не знаю в якій спрáві він дзвонив...
I don't know why he called...

This construction *у спрáві* always employs the preposition *у* + the locative case.

(2) *Це на другому поберсі* ('This is [located] on the second floor'). Under the influence of Soviet culture, in most parts of Ukraine, *нérший поберх* is used in reference to 'ground floor.' Consequently, *другий поберх* refers to the 'second floor,' *трéтий поберх* to the third; etc.

In some parts of Western Ukraine, however, *нérший поберх* still refers to the 'second floor,' i.e., the first floor *above* (*поберх*) ground. Consequently, in these areas *другий поберх* refers to the 'third floor,' *трéтий поберх* to the fourth, etc. Thus, it always helps to check the local tradition of designating floors.

PRONUNCIATION AND SPELLING NOTE

(1) In the locative case, the final-stem consonant of singular nouns that end in -x changes to -c. This change affects both spelling and pronunciation:

Це дру́гий поберх.

This is the second floor.

Це на дру́гому поберсі.

This is located on the second floor.

Рух потрібний.

Movement is necessary.

У цьому русі не булó грaції.

There was no grace in this movement.

SENTENCE PATTERN AND GRAMMAR STRUCTURE

Налишіть, будь ласка, заяву ось за цією формою
Fill-out please application here according to this form

i зайдіть до Бюро знайдок.
and go to the Bureau of [Lost and] Found [Items].

У У У

4. Competency: To have clothes dry cleaned.
Situation: At the dry-cleaner's.
Roles: John Baker (PCV) and dry cleaners' employee.

- JB – Чи ви приймаєте речі в хімчистку?
e – Так.
JB – Мені треба почистити цей костюм, і якнайскоріше.
e – З якого матеріалу він зроблений?
JB – З вовни.
e – Термінова хімчистка коштуватиме 40 (сорок) карбованців. Ваш костюм буде готовий завтра після обіду.

VOCABULARY:

речі (pl) of <i>rič</i> (f)	things, items
хімчистка (f)	dry cleaning; dry cleaners
•	•
почистити, вони почистять (P)	to clean
костюм (m)	suit
якнайскоріше	as fast as you can
•	•
з (+ genitive)	out
якого = gen. of <i>який</i> (m)	of what
матеріалу genitive (m)	fabric
зроблений (m)	made (participle)
•	•
з (+ genitive)	out
вовни = genitive (f)	of wool
•	•
термінова (f) adjective	of a limited term; here: fast
сорок	forty
готовий (m)	ready (adjective)
після (+ genitive)	after
обіду = gen. of <i>обід</i> (m)	lunch

GRAMMAR AND VOCABULARY EXPLANATION

(1) *Мені трéба почистити цей костюм, і якнайскоріше* ('I need this suit cleaned as fast as you can'). In this sentence, the superlative degree of the adverb *скóро* ('fast; ' quickly') has been intensified by the addition of the particle *як-*. The degrees of this adverb are:

comparative:	скоріше	= faster; more quickly
superlative:	найскоріше	= fastest; quickest
intensified superlative:	якнайскоріше	= as fast as possible; as quickly as possible

The addition of the particle *як-* intensifies the superlative degree of all adverbs.

(2) *З якого матеріáлу він зроблений?* ('What fabric is it made out of?'). In this sentence, the word *зроблений* ('made') is a passive participle deriving from the perfective verb *зробити*, *вони зроблять* (to make; to do).

Passive participles in Ukrainian look and function like adjectives. Therefore, they can be either masculine, feminine, or neuter; and they can be either singular or plural:

Цей костюм зроблений із вовни.

This suit is made of wool.

Ця сукня зроблена з бавовни.

This dress is made of cotton.

Це пальто зроблене зі шкíри.

This coat is made of leather.

Ці штаны зроблені з льбону.

These trousers are made of linen.

SENTENCE PATTERN AND GRAMMAR STRUCTURE

Чи	ви	приймаєте	речі	в хімчистку?
Do	you	accept	items	for dry cleaning?



5. Competency: To have shoes repaired.
 Situation: At the shoe-repair shop.
 Roles: John Baker (PCV) and shoe repairman.

- JB – Можна здати в ремонт взуття?
 rep. – Можна.
 JB – Мені треба зробити нові підметки до черевиків.
 rep. – На жаль, сьогодні в мене немає потрібного матеріалу.
 Приходьте завтра.
 rep. – Добре, тоді я принесу ще одну пару черевиків.

VOCABULARY:

можна	may one; here: may I
здати, вони здадуть (P)	here: to leave [behind]
в (+accusative)	to
ремонт (m)	repair
взуття (n)	footwear; here: shoes
•	•
нові (pl)	new
підметки (pl)	soles
до (+ genitive)	for
черевіків = gen. of черевіки (pl)	shoes
•	•
в мене немає	I don't have
потрібного = gen. of потрібний (m)	necessary (adjective)
матеріалу = gen. of матеріал (m)	here: material
приходьте	come
прихідти, вони прихodять (I)	•
multidirectional	•
•	•
тоді	then
принести, вони принесуть (P)	to bring
unidirectional	
ще	here: more
одну = accusative (f)	one
пару = accusative (f)	couple; pair

GRAMMAR AND VOCABULARY EXPLANATION

(1) The perfective verb *здáти*, *вонí здадúть* ('to leave [behind]'; 'to yield'; 'to cede') is irregular. Its future tense conjugates in the following pattern: я здам; ти здашí; він (вона, вонó) здасть; ми здамб; ви здастé; вонí здадúть.

This pattern is observed by perfective verbs that have the stem *дáти*. For example: *дáти*, *вонí дадúть* (P. 'to give'); and *віддáти*, *вонí віддадúть* (P. 'to give back')

(2) *Менí трéба зробíти новí підмéтки до черевíкíв* ('I need new soles for [these] shoes'). All *менí трéба* ('I need') constructions are impersonal. Thus, when used in conjunction with a transitive verb (in this case, *зробíти* = to do; to make), *менí трéба* does not necessarily indicate that the subject of the sentence needs to carry out the action by himself/herself. It merely signals the individual's need to have the task accomplished. Compare:

Менí	трéба	зробíти	новí підмéтки	до черевíкíв.
I	need	done	new soles	for [these] shoes.

Менí	трéба	почíстити	цей костюм...	(Topic 12 [4])
I	need	cleaned	this suit...	

with:

Менí	трéба	вчýтися.
I	need	to study.

Менí	трéба	йтí	на урóк.
I	need	to go	to class.

(3) The cardinal numbers 'one' and 'two' each have a masculine and feminine form: *однíн* (m) and *однá* (f); *двá* (m) and *двí* (f).

Thus, in the sentence *Принéсу ще однú пару черевíкíв* ('I will bring one more pair of shoes'), the feminine form of 'one' is used because the number refers to the feminine noun *пара* ('pair'). Like all numerals, both forms of 'one' and 'two' decline in accordance with their function in the sentence. In this competency the words *однú пару* are in the accusative, because they represent the direct object of the sentence.

SENTENCE PATTERN AND GRAMMAR STRUCTURE

На жаль, сьогодні в мене немає потрібного матеріалу.
Unfortunately, today I don't have the necessary material.



“Тинди-ринди”

Добрий вечір, бо то я йду
Загубила тинди-ринди, та її не знайду
Як знайшлисъте, то віддайте
Я ви юс мое тинди-ринди не займайте...

Vika Vradij, Miss Rock Europe 1992

Thing-a-ma-jig

Good evening, that's me coming
I've lost my thing-a-ma-jig and can't find [it]
If you found it, give it back
Don't you take my ma-gic-thingy...

excerpted from a song by the Lviv artist Vika Vradij,
the 1992 Miss Rock of Europe

APPENDIX I: THE COMPETENCIES IN ENGLISH

TOPIC 1: PERSONAL IDENTIFICATION.

1. **Competency:** To introduce and identify self.
Situation: A formal social gathering in the daytime.
Roles: John Baker (PCV) makes the acquaintance of Danylo Martyniuk, a university lecturer.

JB — Good day! Allow [me] to introduce [myself]. I am John Baker.
DM — And I am Danylo Martyniuk. [I'm] very pleased [to meet you].
JB — [I'm] very pleased [to meet you].
2. **Competency:** To greet and be greeted.
Situation: At the project office.
Roles: John Baker (PCV) runs into a close acquaintance, his female associate Olena Kravchenko.

JB — Good morning, *pani* Olena! How are things?
OK — Thank you, everything is OK. And your [endeavors]?
JB — So-so. I still speak Ukrainian poorly.
OK — But, no... [that's not true].
3. **Competency:** To say good bye.
Situation: At the home of a friend.
Roles: John Baker and Andriy Moroz.

JB — Andriy, what time is it?
AM — [It's] two [o'clock]. Why do you ask?
JB — It's late. I must go to class.
AM — Then good bye.
4. **Competency:** To inquire about the well-being of a friend.
Situation: At the host home, near bedtime.
Roles: John Baker and the host's son, Petro Skrypnyk.

JB — Petro, you [are] somewhat pale today. How are you feeling?
PS — Not well. I have a very bad headache.
JB — Here is [some] aspirin. Take [it], please.
PS — Thank you very much. Goodnight!

TOPIC 2: CLASSROOM ORIENTATION

- 1.** **Competency:** **To respond to the teacher's instructions.**
Situation: **In the classroom.**
Roles: **Male teacher and John Baker (PCV).**
- mT — Good morning, Mr. Baker. Please, sit down. Open [your] manual to page 5, take [your] notebook. We will begin our lesson.
JB — *Pan* professor, please speak a little slower.
mT — Fine. I know that you don't understand everything yet.
JB — Thank you very much.
- 2.** **Competency:** **To request explanation of a word.**
Situation: **In the classroom.**
Roles: **John Baker (PCV) and his teacher Maria Ivanivna Chaikov's'ka.**
- JB — What does this word mean, Maria Ivanivna?
MC — It means "dictionary.".
JB — And how do you say "pencil" in Ukrainian ?
MC — "O-lee-vets'."
JB — Thank you.
MC — You are very welcome.
- 3.** **Competency:** **To express lack of understanding, and to request repetition of a phrase.**
Situation: **In the classroom.**
Roles: **Janet Baker (PCV) and her male teacher.**
- JB — Excuse me, *pan* professor, but I did not understand what you [just] said.
mT — I asked: "What did you do yesterday?"
JB — Please, repeat one more time.
mT — "What — did — you — do — yesterday?"
JB — Now I grasped it. Yesterday I wrote letters and worked on my Ukrainian-language homework.
- 4.** **Competency:** **To state reasons for being late.**
Situation: **In the classroom.**
Roles: **John Baker (PCV) and his female teacher.**
- JB — Allow me to enter, *pani* professor?
T — Please, come in. Good morning, Mr. Baker.
JB — Excuse me for being late. My watch broke.
T — It doesn't matter. Sit down, please.

5. Competency: To express gratitude.
Situation: In the classroom.
Roles: Female teacher and John Baker (PCV).

T — John, here is the book that I promised.
JB — I'm very grateful to you.
T — You're welcome, it's nothing.

TOPIC 3: CONVERSATION WITH HOST FAMILY

1. Competency: To respond to questions concerning one's age, status and profession.
of Situation: At the home of the host family.
Roles: John Baker (PCV) and Petro Skrypnyk (the adult son
the host family, and John's friend).

PS — John, how old are you?
JB — I'm twenty-seven.
PS — Are you married?
JB — No, I'm not married yet, but I do have a girlfriend [engaged].
PS — Tell me about her.
JB — Her name is Jane. She is a lawyer [by profession]. She is twenty-four years old...

2. Competency: To ask questions concerning the host family.
Situation: At the home of the host family during a visit by Petro Skrypnyk's cousin, Andriy Moroz.
Roles: John Baker (PCV) and Andriy Moroz.

JB — Andriy, is yours a large family?
AM — No, not large: I, my wife and my son.
JB — Where does your wife work?
AM — She works in the hospital.
JB — How old is your son?
AM — He's seven years old, and he already goes to school.

3. Competency: To describe one's own family.
Situation: At the home of the host family.
Roles: Vasyl' Skrypnyk (Petro's father) and John Baker (PCV)

VS — John, when were you born?
JB — I was born in 1965.
VS — I know that you are not married. Do you have a brother or a sister?
JB — I have an older brother and a younger sister. They are both graduate students.
VS — Do your parents still work?
JB — My father is employed in Boston as an engineer, and my mother as a physician.

Appendix I: The Competencies in English

4. Competency: To identify daily routines of the host family.
Situation: At the home of the host family.
Roles: John Baker (PCV) and his friend Petro Skrypnyk.
- JB — Petro, what will you be doing tomorrow?
PS — Tomorrow we will sleep late, then we will go to the zoo with our son, and in the evening we will watch a TV program.
JB — Do you always go [out] somewhere on Sunday?
PS — As a rule, yes. We don't like to sit at home.

TOPIC 4: FOOD

1. Competency: To order food in a restaurant.
Situation: At the restaurant.
Roles: John Baker (PCV) and waiter.
- W. — Good day. What will you order?
JB — And what do you recommend?
W. — Today we have a good mushroom soup, steak, stuffed fish, and a salad of fresh cucumbers and tomatoes.
JB — And do you have borscht?
W. — Yes, we do.
JB — Then I'll have a salad as an appetizer, borscht as a first [course], and steak as a second.
W. — What will you drink?
JB — Mineral water and coffee, please.
W. — We don't have mineral water [...]
2. Competency: To ask about most popular food items.
Situation: At the home of the host family.
Roles: John Baker (PCV) and his friend Petro Skrypnyk.
- JB — Petro, what are your favorite dishes?
PS — Above all, borscht and also varenyky [dumplings].
JB — It looks like varenyky is a very popular dish among your [people]?
PS — Yes, they can be filled with either meat, potatoes or mushrooms. And for dessert they can be filled with sour cherries or blackberries.
3. Competency: To describe one's own likes in food.
Situation: At the home of the host family.
Roles: John Baker and his friend Petro Skrypnyk.
- PS — John, let's talk about American dishes. What, for example, do you eat at home?
JB — I like Chinese and Italian cuisine a lot, especially fried rice and pizza. At home I frequently prepare roast beef and omelets. And at my mother's I like to eat traditional American apple pie. She bakes the best in the world!

4. Competency: To raise a toast and describe one's own likes and dislikes in beverages.
- Situation: At the home of the host family.
- Roles: John Baker and his friend Petro Skrypnyk.
- PS — To your health!
- JB — Thank you. I like this wine...
- PS — True, it tastes good. And what kind of beverages do your [people] serve?
- JB — Wine, beer.... I don't like beer. I like to drink whisky and soda the most. I drink a lot of juices and mineral water.

TOPIC 5: DIRECTIONS AND PUBLIC TRANSPORT

1. Competency: To ask for information regarding a specific location.
- Situation: Telephone conversation.
- Roles: John Baker (PCV) and his acquaintance Olena Kravchenko.
- JB — Olena, what is the best way to get to your place?
- OK — First you have to take the subway to the stop "Dnipro," then you must transfer to trolley bus No. 21 and ride to the stop "Rusanivka."
- JB — How long will this take?
- OK — Approximately half an hour.
2. Competency: To determine the destination of a bus and the best means of transportation to a designated address.
- Situation: At the bus depot.
- Roles: John Baker (PCV) and another commuter.
- JB — Excuse me, where is this bus going?
- c. — To the bus depot. And where do you need to go?
- JB — To Shevchenko Boulevard.
- c. — Then it's better for you to take trolley bus No. 12.
3. Competency: To buy tickets.
- Situation: At the trolley stop.
- Roles: John Baker and commuter waiting for trolley.
- JB — Tell me, please, where can I buy tickets for the trolley bus?
- c. — Over there, in that kiosk, do you see?
- JB — Yes, thank you. And how much does the ticket cost?
- c. — Fifty kopeks. It's better to buy a booklet with ten vouchers. It will last you for several days.
- JB — Thank you for the advice.
- c. — And don't forget to punch the ticket through in the trolley bus!

Appendix I: The Competencies in English

- 4.** **Competency:** **To exit at the right stop.**
Situation: **On the bus.**
Roles: **John Baker (PCV) and passenger.**
- JB — I need [to get to the] department-store "Ukraina". At what stop do I get off?
p. — The next stop.
JB — Then let me [pass] through.
p. — Please [go ahead].
- 5.** **Competency:** **To hire a taxi.**
Situation: **On a city street.**
Roles: **John Baker (PCV) and Taxi Driver.**
- JB — Hello. Will you give me a ride?
T. — Where do you need to go?
JB — To the train station.
T. — That will cost you forty rubles.
JB — Fine, agreed.
- 6.** **Competency:** **To ask for directions.**
Situation: **On a Kiev street.**
Roles: **Janet Baker (PCV) and a Ukrainian passer-by.**
- JB — Tell me, please, what street is this?
p. — This is Khreshchatyk.
JB — I need Kirov Street.
p. — They renamed it in honor of the historian Mykhailo Hrushevsky. Continue walking two blocks on Khreshchatyk, and turn right at the hotel "Dnipro." That will be Hrushevsky Street.
JB — Thank you very much for the information.
p. — All the best.

TOPIC 6: COMMUNICATIONS

- 1.** **Competency:** **To get one's party on the line and to leave a message.**
Situation: **Telephone conversation.**
Roles: **John Baker (PCV) and Mrs. Moroz, the mother of his friend Andriy.**
- pM — Hello!
JB — Good evening, Mrs. Moroz. This is John. May I request that Andriy come to the phone?
pM — Unfortunately, he is not at home. What [message] am I to pass on?
JB — Tell him, please, that I called and would like to talk with him.
pM — I will tell [him] most definitely.
JB — Thank you very much. All the best!

2. Competency: To make use of the inter-city telephone system.
Situation: On the way to the Post Office.
Roles: John Baker (PCV) and his friend Petro Skrypnyk.
- JB — I need to place a call to L'viv. Where is the inter-city phone here?
PS — Over there, near the entrance to the post-office.
JB — Petro, tell me again how to operate it.
PS — First one has to drop the coin, then pick up the receiver, then dial the city's code, and then the telephone number.
JB — What a surprise! No one is at home.
3. Competency: To ask the overseas operator for assistance.
Situation: Telephone conversation.
Roles: Janet Baker and Overseas Operator.
- O. — You ordered [assistance to call] New York?
JB — Yes, I did [order].
O. — Please, repeat the number.
JB — 212....
O. — Wait a minute. It's busy.
JB — Please, don't hang up [on me]. Try once more.
O. — The line is busy. I will try to place the call in ten minutes.
4. Competency: To send a telegram.
Situation: At the Post Office.
Roles: John Baker (PCV) and Postal Worker.
- JB — Tell me, please, do they handle international telegrams here?
P. — Yes, here.
JB — Please, send this telegram the fastest way possible. Do you also take parcels here?
P. — No. Parcels and registered letters are handled in wicket No. 6. Over there, you see?
JB — Thank you very much.

TOPIC 7: SHOPPING

1. Competency: To inquire about the availability of an item and its cost.
Situation: At Andriy Moroz's apartment.
Roles: John Baker (PCV) and his friend Andriy Moroz.
- JB — Andriy, where can I buy a notebook?
AM — In the store "Kantstovary" ['Office Supplies'], or in the stationery department of the *univermah* [department store].
JB — And how much does a notebook cost? I need a thick one.
AM — Such a notebook will cost approximately three rubles.

Appendix I: The Competencies in English

- 2.** **Competency:** **To identify the necessary size.**
Situation: **At the shoe store.**
Roles: **John Baker (PCV) and Salesperson.**
- JB — What size are these shoes?
S — Forty-two.
JB — May I try [them on]?
S — You are welcome [to try them on].
JB — They are a little tight. Do you have a size larger?
S — We do, but of different color, black.
JB — That doesn't matter; they fit my foot just right. Thank you.
- 3.** **Competency:** **To inquire about the availability of food items.**
Situation: **At the dairy section of the Gastronome.**
Roles: **John Baker and Salesperson.**
- JB — Do you have milk today?
S. — Yes, we have fresh milk and sour cream.
JB — What about eggs?
S. — Unfortunately, we have no eggs. But go to the store across [the street].
 Not long ago they got a delivery of eggs and sausage.
JB — Thank you for the information.
- 4.** **Competency:** **To pay for an item and check whether correct change is being returned**
Situation: **At the Gastronome.**
Roles: **Janet Baker (PCV) and Cashier.**
- JB — Please [take] fifteen rubles and ten kopeks (15.10) for the dairy section,
 and fifty-seven rubles and fifteen kopeks (57.15) for the meat section.
C. — In all [it costs] seventy-two rubles and twenty-five kopeks (72.25).
JB — Here [you have] eighty rubles (80.00).
C. — Take [your] change.
JB — Excuse me, but there are only seven rubles here.
C. — I beg your forgiveness, I made a mistake. Here are the additional
 seventy-five kopeks.

TOPIC 8: SOCIAL SITUATIONS

- 1.** **Competency:** **To inquire about the weather, employing formulas of politeness.**
Situation: **In the classroom.**
Roles: **John Baker (PCV) and his teacher.**
- JB — Do you know what is the weather forecast for the evening?
T — It is supposed to be cold, [there is supposed to be] a strong wind,
 probably it will rain.
JB — Don't [tell me]! I don't have an umbrella [with me].
T — That's OK. I can give you a ride home.
JB — Thank you very much.

2. Competency: To extend an invitation.
Situation: At the workplace.
Roles: John Baker (PCV) and his acquaintance Olena Kravchenko.
- JB — Olena, what are you doing this evening?
OK — Nothing definite.
JB — Would you like to go with me to the theatre?
OK — Why not? With pleasure.
JB — There, that's wonderful. I have the tickets.
3. Competency: To accept an invitation.
Situation: At the workplace.
Roles: John Baker and his acquaintance Olena Kravchenko.
- OK — John, my family would like to invite you for dinner.
JB — Thank you for the invitation. I will most surely come. And when exactly [is this]?
OK — Can you come on Saturday at five o'clock?
JB — Of course. With pleasure.
OK — Then please [come] to our place on Saturday.
4. Competency: To receive and give gifts.
Situation: At the home of the host family.
Roles: John Baker (PCV) and his friend Petro Skrypnyk.
- PS — John, I want to present you this souvenir as a memento of Ukraine.
JB — What a beautiful decorative plate! Thank you very much.
PS — You are welcome. Don't forget us!
JB — Petro, do you like this T-shirt? It has [on it] the emblem of the Peace Corps.
PS — Oh, wow! I haven't seen one like that! This is something out of the ordinary.
JB — I'm very glad [that you like it]. It's for you.
5. Competency: To inform an unexpected guest that you are busy.
Situation: At John Baker's own apartment.
Roles: John Baker (PCV) and his acquaintance Mrs. Moroz.
- JB — Excuse me, Mrs. Moroz, but at the moment I'm busy. Could you drop by later?
pM — Yes, of course. When will it be convenient for you?
JB — In half an hour, at four o'clock.
pM — Fine thanks, I'll drop by.

TOPIC 9: HOUSING

1. Competency: To identify and locate workmen.
Situation: Telephone conversation with Apartment-Repair Bureau.
Roles: John Baker (PCV) and bureau employee.
- JB — Is this the apartment -repair bureau?
b.e. — Yes, that's us.
JB — I need to fix and paint my kitchen, and to wall paper [the walls in my] rooms.
b.e. — Do you have [your own] wallpaper?
JB — I do.
b.e. — Tomorrow our agent will come to your [place], he will make an estimate, and in a few days we will begin the job. I am writing down your address.
2. Competency: To explain what is in need of repair.
Situation: At John Baker's own apartment.
Roles: John Baker and plumber.
- Pl. — You called the plumber?
JB — Yes, I did. Here, have a look, the faucet is running here, and in the kitchen there is a pipe leaking.
Pl. — Just a minute, one needs to look over [things] carefully. I will change the pipe. For this we need to shut off the water.
JB — There won't be any water for how long?
Pl. — Don't worry, we will do everything in an hour.

TOPIC 10: AT THE WORKPLACE

1. Competency: To introduce oneself as a Peace Corps Volunteer and to describe the goals of Peace Corps.
Situation: Formal social gathering.
Roles: John Baker (PCV) and a stranger.
- S — Excuse me, are you a Canadian?
JB — No, I'm an American.
S — And what are you doing [among us] in Ukraine?
JB — I am a Peace Corps Volunteer. Our organization assists countries that have officially requested our help. I work together with Kiev businessmen on [a project involving] the creation of small businesses.
S — How interesting. Will you be [among us] long?
JB — For two years.

2. Competency: To ask questions about one's duties at work.
Situation: At the project office.
Roles: John Baker (PCV) and Mr. Herasymenko, project manager.
- JB — Mr. Herasymenko, I begin to work here next week. What are my responsibilities?
pH — You will be working with a group of businessmen who want to have their own restaurants. They are interested in everything: where to get money; how to organize advertisement; what does competition entail, and what perils await them.
JB — What are my working hours?
pH — From nine in the morning to six in the evening. Lunch break is from one to two.
3. Competency: To arrange a business meeting.
Situation: At the project office.
Roles: John Baker (PCV) and Mr. Herasymenko, project manager.
- JB — *Pan* director, our meeting has been scheduled for what time?
pH — Two o'clock. The meeting will take place in room № 15.
JB — Thank you for the information.
pH — Till we meet.
4. Competency: To report on the progress of a specific project.
Situation: At the project office.
Roles: John Baker (PCV) and Mr. Herasymenko.
- pH — You have been working with us for two months already. What are your successes?
JB — It's a pleasure [for me] to work with your businessmen. They are full of enthusiasm, although there still are many problems.
pH — What is the most difficult at this stage?
JB — To convince [them] that good service and competitiveness are absolutely necessary. But all this will come with experience.
5. Competency: To respond to questions concerning salary.
Situation: At a friend's apartment.
Roles: John Baker (PCV) and his friend Andriy Moroz.
- AM — John, I know that you work a lot. You probably earn well?
JB — It's sufficient for me to live on. Don't forget that I am a volunteer.
AM — Tell me, in America you make more than here?
JB — Of course. But I know how much my work is needed here.

TOPIC 11: MEDICAL ASSISTANCE

1. **Competency:** To obtain medical assistance.
Situation: At the reception desk of the medical center.
Roles: John Baker (PCV) and nurse at registration . . . k.
- JB — Tell me, please, with which physician am I supposed to register? I have a stomach ache and I feel nauseous.
N — I can write you down for physician Mykhailenko. He is [trained in] in internal medicine and is and a good specialist of stomach ailments.
JB — And when does he see patients?
N — Today from 1:00 PM to 6:00 PM, in office № 80.
2. **Competency:** To describe one's state and to answer the doctor's questions.
Situation: At the doctor's office.
Roles: John Baker (PCV) and the physician.
- Dr. — What troubles you?
JB — I have a headache, high temperature, and a bad cough.
Dr. — I will listen [to your lungs] now. You have a very bad cold. You have bronchitis.
Dr. — What medicine am I supposed to take?
Dr. — Aspirin three times a day. In addition I will prescribe a cough syrup. I recommend that you stay in bed a couple of days, and then come to [see] me again.
3. **Competency:** To buy medicine.
Situation: At the pharmacy.
Roles: John Baker (PCV) and pharmacist.
- JB — I need a packet of aspirin and iodine.
Ph. — We have no iodine. Take an aniline antiseptic instead.
JB — Fine then, [I'll take] aspirin and the antiseptic. Give me first-aid tape and a narrow bandage.
Ph. — Pay the cashier 10.03 rubles.

TOPIC 12: MONEY AND COMMUNITY SERVICES

1. **Competency:** To cash a check in the bank and to ask about the rate of exchange.
Situation: At the bank.
Roles: John Baker (PCV) and bank clerk.
- JB — Do you cash traveler's checks into Ukrainian money?
C. — Yes, and how much do you wish to cash?
JB — One hundred American dollars. By the way, what is the rate of exchange today?
C. — One hundred-thirty *hryvni* to the dollar.

2. Competency: To inquire about opening a savings account.
Situation: At the home of former host family.
Roles: John Baker (PCV) and his friend Petro Skrypnyk.
- JB — I want to open a savings account in the bank. Advise me how to do this.
PS — In dollars or *hryvni*?
JB — In *hryvni*.
PS — Then you must turn to the regional savings bank. I will show you where this is. And don't forget to take your passport.
3. Competency: To inform the militia about items lost.
Situation: At the local militia post.
Roles: John Baker (PCV) and militiaman.
- JB — Good day. Is this the militia (office)?
M — Yes, what concern [brings you here]?
JB — I lost my camera.
M — Where did you lose it?
JB — Probably on the bus.
M — Please, fill out an application according to this form and go to the Lost-and-Found Bureau. That's on the second floor, in room №. 5.
JB — Thank you.
4. Competency: To have clothes dry cleaned.
Situation: At the dry-cleaner's.
Roles: John Baker (PCV) and dry cleaners' employee.
- JB — Do you accept things for dry cleaning?
e. — Yes.
JB — I need to have this suit cleaned as fast as you can.
e. — What fabric is it made of?
JB — Wool.
e. — Fast dry cleaning will cost forty rubles. Your suit will be ready tomorrow after lunch.
5. Competency: To have shoes repaired.
Situation: At the shoe-repair shop.
Roles: John Baker (PCV) and shoe repairman.
- JB — May I leave these shoes to repair?
rep. — You may.
JB — I need new soles.
rep. — Unfortunately, today I don't have the necessary material. Come tomorrow
JB — Fine, then I will bring one more pair.

APPENDIX II: GRAMMATICAL TERMS ГРАМАТИЧНІ ТЕРМІНИ

Частини мови	Parts of Speech
ім'янник	noun
займенник	pronoun
прийменник	preposition
прикметник	adjective
прислівник	adverb
дієслово	verb
частка	particle
сполучник	conjunction
числівник	numeral
клична форма	Vocative Form
відмінки	Cases
називний	nominative
знахідний	accusative
родовий	genitive
місцевий	locative
давальний	dative
орудний	instrumental
ступені прикметників	Degrees of Adjectives
регулярний ступень	positive degree (big)
порівняльний ступень	comparative degree (bigger)
найвищий ступень	superlative degree (biggest)
види дієслів	Verb Aspects
доконаний вид	perfective aspect (P)
недоконаний вид	imperfective aspect (I)
дієслові рухи	Verbs of Motion
односпрямовані дієслові	unidirectional verbs
багатоспрамовані дієслові	multidirectional verbs

APPENDIX III: THE VOCATIVE FORM

(A) VOCATIVE FORM OF GIVEN NAMES КЛИЧНА ФОРМА ВЛАСНИХ ІМЕН

FIRST-DECLENSION NOUNS (-*a* TYPE FEMININE AND MASCULINE NOUNS)

Pattern followed by all - *a* type hard-stem feminine nouns:

N.	Оксáна <i>Oksana</i>	Тетя́на <i>Tetiana</i>	Натáлка (= diminutive of Натáлія) <i>Natalka</i>
V.	Оксáно!	Тетя́но!	Натáлко!

Pattern followed by all - *a* type hard-stem masculine nouns:

N.	Микóла <i>Mykola</i> (= <i>Nicholas</i>)	Яréма <i>Yarema</i> (= <i>Jeremy</i>)
V.	Микóло!	Яréмо!

Pattern followed by - *a* type soft-stem feminine nouns (-*ia*):

N.	Марýся (=dim. of Марíя) Лéся (=dim. of Олексáндра) <i>Marusia</i>	Катrúся (= dim. of Катерýна) <i>Katrusia</i>
V.	Марýсю! Лéсью!	Катrúсю! Лéсью!

Pattern followed by all - *a* type soft-stem masculine nouns (-*ia*):

N.	Волбóдя (=dim. of Володýмир) <i>Volodia</i>	Кóля (= dim. of Микóла) <i>Kolia = Nicky</i>
V.	Волбóдю!	Кóльо!

Pattern followed by - *a* type soft-stem feminine nouns ending in -*ia*:

N.	Марíя <i>Maria</i>	Анастáсія <i>Anastasia</i>	Наталія <i>Natalia</i>
V.	Марíе!	Анастáсіе!	Наталіе!

Appendix III: The Vocative Form

One irregular -a type soft-stem masculine noun:

N. Ілля
Illia (=Elias)

V. Ілля!

SECOND DECLENSION NOUNS (= NON -a TYPE MASCULINE NOUNS)

Pattern followed by most hard-stem nouns:

N. Петро́
Petro (=Peter)

Оре́ст

Богда́н

Оле́г

Orest

Bohdan

Oleh

V. Пे́тре!

Оре́сте!

Богда́не!

Ольже!

Pattern followed by all hard-stem nouns ending in -ко, -ик:

N. Маркó
Marko (=Mark)

Івáсик (=dim. of Iván)
Ivasyk

Андрíйко (=dim. of Андрíй)
Andriyko

Marko

Ivasyk

Andriyko

V. Мárку!

Івáсику!

Андрíйку!

Pattern followed by all soft-stem nouns:

N. Петру́сь (=dim. of Петрó)
Petrus'

Васíль

Андрíй

Petrus'

Vasyl' (= Basil)

Andriy (= Andrew)

V. Петру́сю!

Васíлью!

Андрíю!

Special case of soft-stem noun:

N. І́гор
Ihor (has lost softness only in the nominative form)

V. І́горю!

(B) VOCATIVE FORM OF PATRONYMICS

КЛИЧНА ФОРМА ІМЕН ПО-БАТЬКОВІ

WOMEN'S PATRONYMICS ARE ALL -*a* TYPE HARD-STEM NOUNS;
THUS, THEIR VOCATIVE FORM ALWAYS ENDS IN -*o*:

N.	Івáнівна (daughter of Ivan)	Петрівна (daughter of Petro)	Андріївна (daughter of Andriy)	Васíлівна (daughter of Vasyl')
V.	Івáнівно!	Петрівно!	Андріївно!	Васíлівно!
N.	Миколáївна (daughter of Mykola)	Юріївна (daughter of Yurij)	Валентíйівна (daughter of Valentyn)	Ромáнівна (daughter of Roman)
V.	Миколáївно!	Юріївно!	Валентíйівно!	Ромáнівно!

MEN'S PATRONYMICS ALL END IN -*uv*
AND THEIR VOCATIVE FORM ALWAYS ENDS IN -*y*:

N.	Івáнович (son of Ivan)	Петрóвич (son of Petro)	Андрíйович (son of Andrij)	Васíльович (son of Vasyl')
V.	Івáновичу!	Петрóвичу!	Андрíйовичу!	Васíльовичу!
N.	Миколáйович (son of Mykola)	Юрійович (son of Yurij)	Валентíйнович (son of Valentyn)	Ромáнович (son of Roman)
V.	Миколáйовичу!	Юрійовичу!	Валентíйновичу!	Ромáновичу!

APPENDIX IV: THE DECLENSION OF NOUNS AND GIVEN NAMES

ВІДМІНЮВАННЯ ІМЕННИКІВ І ВЛАСНИХ ІМЕН

(A) NOUNS — ІМЕННИКИ

FIRST DECLENSION — Пéрша відмíна
(i.e., *-a* type Feminine and Masculine Nouns)

Feminine Nouns, Singular:

Cases	Hard stem	Soft stem	Soft stem	Mixed Type (stem in <i>и</i> , <i>и</i> , <i>ч</i> , <i>ж</i>)
N.	водá <i>water</i>	пíсня <i>song</i>	надíя <i>hope</i>	площа <i>square</i>
A.	воду	пíсню	надíю	площу
G.	водí	пíсні	надí	площі
L.	(у) водí	(у) пíсні	(у) надí	(на) площі
D.	водí	пíсні	надí	площі
I.	водбóю	пíснею	надíєю	площею

Plural:

N.	вóди <i>waters</i>	пíснí <i>songs</i>	надíї <i>hopes</i>	площі <i>squares</i>
A.	вóди	пíснí	надí	площі
G.	вод	пíсéнь	надíй	площ
L.	(у) вóдах	(у) пíснях	(у) надíях	(на) площах
D.	вóдам	пíсням	надíям	площам
I.	вóдами	пíснями	надíями	площами

Masculine Nouns, Singular:

N.	собáка <i>dog</i>	собáки <i>dogs</i>
A.	собáку	собáк
G.	собáки	собáк
L.	(на) собáцí	(на) собáках
D.	собáці	собáкам
I.	собáкою	собáками

Plural:

SECOND DECLENSION — ДРУГА ВІДМІНА
(i.e., non -a type Masculine Nouns; and Neuter Nouns)

Masculine Animate Nouns, Singular:

Cases	Hard stem	Soft stem ends in -й	Soft stem ends in soft consonant	Mixed Type (stem in ү, ү, ч, ж)
N.	дід <i>grandfather</i>	соловéй <i>nightingale</i>	хлóпець <i>boy</i>	вúж <i>grass-snake</i>
A.	діда	солов'я	хлóпця	вужá
G.	діда	солов'я	хлóпця	вужá
L.	(на) дідові	(на) солов'еві	(на) хлóпцеві	(на) вужéви
D.	дідові	солов'еві	хлóпцеві, -ю вужéви	(на) вужéви
I.	дідом	солов'ем	хлóпцем	вужéм

Plural:

N.	діді́	солов'ї	хлóпці	вужí
	<i>grandfathers</i>	<i>nightingales</i>	<i>boys</i>	<i>grass-snakes</i>
A.	діді́в	солов'ів	хлóпців	вужíв
G.	діді́в	солов'ів	хлóпців	вужíв
L.	(на) дідах	(на) солов'их	(на) хлóпцях	(на) вужáх
D.	дідáм	солов'ям	хлóпця́м	вужáм
I.	дідáми	солов'ями	хлóпця́ми	вужáми

Masculine Inanimate Nouns, Singular:

Cases	Hard stem	Soft stem	Soft stem	Mixed type
N.	сувенір <i>souvenir</i>	день <i>day</i>	карбованець <i>ruble</i>	кущ <i>shrub</i>
A.	сувенір	день	карбованець	кущ
G.	сувеніру	дня	карбованця	куща
L.	(на) сувенірі	(у) дні	(на) карбованцю	(на) кущеві
D.	сувенірові (-у)	дніві	карбованцеві (-ю)	кущеві (-у)
I.	сувеніром	днім	карбованцем	кущем

Plural:

N.	сувеніри <i>souvenirs</i>	дні <i>days</i>	карбованці <i>rubles</i>	кущі <i>shrubs</i>
A.	сувеніри	дні	карбованці	кущі
G.	сувенірів	днів	карбованців	кущів
L.	(на) сувенірах	(на) дніях	(на) карбованцях	(у) кущах
D.	сувенірам	дніям	карбованцям	кущам
I.	сувенірами	дніями	карбованцями	кущами

Neuter Nouns, Singular:

Cases	Hard stem	Hard stem	Soft stem	Soft stem	Mixed type
N.	яблуко <i>apple</i>	село <i>village</i>	знання <i>knowledge</i>	серце <i>heart</i>	прізвище <i>surname</i>
A.	яблуко	село	знання	серце	прізвище
G.	яблука	села	знання	серця	прізвища
L.	(у) яблуку	(на) селі	(у) знанні	(у) серці	(у) прізвищі
D.	яблуку	селу	знанню	серцю	прізвищу
I.	яблуком	селом	знанням	серцем	прізвищем

Plural:

N.	яблука <i>apples</i>	села <i>villages</i>	знання <i>knowledge</i>	серця <i>hearts</i>	прізвища <i>surnames</i>
A.	яблука	села	знання	серця	прізвища
G.	яблук	сіл	знань	сердечь	прізвищ
L.	(у) яблуках	(у) селах	(у) знаннях	серцях	(у) прізвищах
D.	яблукам	лам	знанням	серцям	прізвищам
I.	яблуками	лами	знаннями	серцями	прізвищами

THIRD DECLENSION — Третя відміна
 (i.e., non -*a* type Feminine Nouns)

Singular:

N.	ніч <i>night</i>	рбзповідь <i>narration</i>	пбдорож <i>trip</i>	пбвість <i>novel</i>
A.	ніч	рбзповідь	пбдорож	пбвість
G.	нбчі	рбзповіді	пбдорожі	пбвісті
L.	(у) нбчі	(у) рбзповіді	(у) пбдорожі	(у) пбвісті
D.	нбчі	рбзповіді	пбдорожі	пбвісті
I.	ніччю	рбзповіддю	пбдорожжю	пбвістю

Plural:

N.	нбчі <i>nights</i>	рбзповіді <i>narrations</i>	пбдорожі <i>trips</i>	пбвісті <i>novels</i>
A.	нбчі	рбзповіді	пбдорожі	пбвісті
G.	ночей	рбзповідей	пбдорожей	повістей
L.	(у) ноchах	(у) рбзповідях	(у) пбдорожах	(у) повістях
D.	ночам	рбзповідям	пбдорожам	повістям
I.	ночами	рбзповідями	пбдорожами	повістями

FOURTH DECLENSION — Четверта відміна
(i.e., Neuter Nouns that Undergo Stem Change)

Singular:

N.	ім'я <i>name</i>	хлоп'я <i>small boy</i>	курчá <i>chick</i>	рученя <i>small hand</i>
A.	ім'я	хлоп'я	курчá	рученя
G.	імені	хлоп'яти	курчати	рученяти
L.	(в) імені	(на) хлоп'яті	(на) курчаті	(у) рученяті
D.	імені	хлоп'яті	курчаті	рученяті
I.	ім'ям, іменем	(з) хлоп'ям	(з) курчам	рученятам

Plural:

N.	імена <i>names</i>	хлоп'ята <i>small boys</i>	курчата <i>chicks</i>	рученята <i>small hands</i>
A.	імена	хлоп'ят	курчát	рученята
G.	імен	хлоп'ят	курчát	рученя́т
L.	(у) іменах	(на) хлоп'ятах	(на) курчатах	(у) рученятах
D.	іменам	хлоп'ятам	курчáтам	рученятам
I.	іменами	(з) хлоп'ятами	(з) курчáтами	рученятами

(B) GIVEN NAMES — ВЛАСНІ ІМЕНА

FIRST DECLENSION

Hard Stem, -a type Masculine and Feminine Names, Singular:

N.	Микбла <i>Mykola (=Nicholas)</i>	Оксáна <i>Oksana</i>
A.	Микблу	Оксáну
G.	Микбли	Оксáни
L.	(на) Микблі	(на) Оксáні
D.	Микблі	Оксáні
I.	(з) Микблою	(з) Оксáною

Plural:

N.	Микбли	Оксáни
	<i>Myklas</i>	<i>Oksanas</i>
A.	Микбл	Оксáн
G.	Микбл	Оксáн
L.	(на) Микблах	(на) Оксáнах
D.	Микблам	Оксáнам
I.	(з) Микблами	(з) Оксáнами

Soft Stem, -a type Masculine and Feminine Names, Singular:

N.	Кбля (=dim. of Микбла) <i>Kolia (Nicky)</i>	Лéся	Натáлія <i>Natalia</i>
A.	Кблю	Лéсю	Натáлію
G.	Кблі	Лéсі	Натáлії
L.	(на) Кблі	(на) Лéсі	(на) Натáлії
D.	Кблі	Лéсі	Натáлії
I.	(з) Кблею	(з) Лéсею	(з) Натáлією

Plural:

N.	Кóлі <i>Kolias</i>	Лéсі <i>Lesias</i>	Натáлії <i>Natalias</i>
A.	Коль	Лéсь	Натáлій
G.	Коль	Лéсь	Натáлій
L.	(на) Кóлях	(на) Лéсях	(на) Натáліях
D.	Кóлям	Лéсям	Натáліям
I.	(з) Кóлями	(з) Лéсями	(з) Натáліями

SECOND DECLENSION

Hard Stem, *non -a* type Masculine, Singular:

N.	Богдáн <i>Bohdan</i>	Петрó <i>Petro (=Peter)</i>	Маркó <i>Marko (=Mark)</i>
A.	Богдáна	Петрá	Маркá
G.	Богдáна	Петрá	Маркá
L.	(на) Богдáновí	(на) Петрóвí	(на) Маркóвí
D.	Богдáновí	Петрóвí	Маркóвí
I.	(з) Богдáном	(з) Петрóм	(з) Маркóм

Plural:

N.	Богдáни <i>Bohdans</i>	Петрý <i>Peters</i>	Маркý <i>Marks</i>
A.	Богдáнів	Петрíв	Маркíв
G.	Богдáнів	Петрíв	Маркíв
L.	(на) Богдáнах	(на) Петрáх	(на) Маркáх
D.	Богдáнам	Петрám	Маркáм
I.	(з) Богдáнами	(з) Петрáми	(з) Маркáми

Soft -Stem, *non -a* type Masculine, Singular:

N.	Васíль <i>Vasyl' (=Basil)</i>	Петру́сь (=dim. of Петрó) <i>Petrus'</i>	Андрíй <i>Andriy (=Andrew)</i>
A.	Василя	Петру́сі	Андрíя
G.	Василя	Петру́сі	Андрíя
L.	(на) Василéві	(на) Петру́сéві	(на) Андрíєві
D.	Василéві	Петру́сéві	Андрíєві
I.	(з) Василéм	(з) Петру́сéві	(з) Андрíєм

Plural:

N.	Василі <i>Basils</i>	Петрусі Petrusi	Андрії <i>Andrews</i>
A.	Василів	Петрусів	Андріїв
G.	Василів	Петрусів	Андріїв
L.	(на) Василіях	(на) Петрусіях	(на) Андріях
D.	Василіям	Петрусіям	Андріям
I.	(з) Василіями	(з) Петрусіями	(з) Андріями

APPENDIX V: DECLENSION OF PROPER NAMES

ВІДМІНЮВАННЯ ВЛАСНИХ ІМЕН

(A) CITIES — МІСТА

Masculine Patterns (Зразкій чоловічого роду)

N.	Київ <i>Kiev</i>	Львів <i>L'viv</i>	Харків <i>Kharkiv</i>	Дніпропетровське <i>Dnipropetrovske</i>
A.	Київ	Львів	Харків	Дніпропетровське
G.	Києва	Львобва	Харкова	Дніпропетровська
L.	у Києви	у Львобві	у Харкові	у Дніпропетровську
D.	Києву	Львобву	Харкову	Дніпропетровську
I.	Києвом	Львобвом	Харковим	Дніпропетровським
N.	Нью-Йорк <i>New York</i>	Вашінгтон <i>Washington</i>	Лондон <i>London</i>	Паріж (mixed type) <i>Paris</i>
A.	Нью-Йорк	Вашінгтон	Лондон	Паріж
G.	Нью-Йорку	Вашінгтону	Лондону	Паріжу
L.	у Нью-Йорку	у Вашінгтоні	у Лондоні	у Паріжі
D.	Нью-Йорку	Вашінгтону	Лондону	Паріжу
I.	Нью-Йорком	Вашінгтоном	Лондоном	Паріжем

Feminine Patterns (Зразкій жіночого роду)

N.	Полтава <i>Poltava</i>	Вінниця <i>Vinnysia</i>	Одеса <i>Odesa</i>	Анкарá <i>Ankara</i>
A.	Полтаву	Вінницю	Одесу	Анкарú
G.	Полтави	Вінниці	Одеси	Анкарý
L.	у Полтаві	у Вінниці	в Одесі	в Анкарí
D.	Полтаві	Вінниці	Одесі	Анкарí
I.	Полтавою	Вінницею	Одесою	Анкарю

City Names that do not fit the structure of Ukrainian city names:

N.	Чікаго <i>Chicago</i>	Палермо <i>Palermo</i>	Буффало <i>Buffalo</i>
A.	Чікаго	Палермо	Буффало
G.	Чікаго	Палермо	Буффало
L.	у Чікаго	у Палермо	у Буффало
D.	Чікаго	Палермо	Буффало
I.	Чікаго	Палермо	Буффало

(B) SURNAMES — ПРИЗВИЩА**1. Adjectival Patterns**

	MASCULINE	FEMININE	PLURAL
N.	Грушевський <i>Mr. Hrushevsky</i>	Грушевська <i>Ms. Hrushevska</i>	Грушевські <i>the Hrushevskys</i>
A.	Грушевського	Грушевську	Грушевських
G.	Грушевського	Грушевську	Грушевських
L.	на Грушевському	на Грушевській	на Грушевських
D.	Грушевському	Грушевській	Грушевським
I.	з Грушевським	з Грушевською	з Грушевськими
N.	Гнáтів <i>Mr. Hnativ</i>	Гнáтів <i>Ms Hnativ</i>	Гнáтови <i>the Hnativs</i>
A.	Гнáтова	Гнáтів	Гнáтових
G.	Гнáтова	Гнáтів	Гнáтових
L.	на Гнáтovi	на Гнáтів	на Гнáтових
D.	Гнáтovу	Гнáтів	Гнáтовим
I.	з Гнáтovим	з Гнáтів	з Гнáтовими

Appendix V: The Declension of Proper Names

N.	Михайлішин <i>Mr. Mychailysyn</i>	Михайлішин <i>Ms Mychailysyn</i>	Михайлішини <i>the Mychailyshyns</i>
A.	Михайлішина	Михайлішин	Михайлішиних
G.	Михайлішина	Михайлішин	Михайлішиних
L.	на Михайлішині	на Михайлішин	на Михайлішиних
D.	Михайлішинові	Михайлішин	Михайлішиним
I.	з Михайлішиним	з Михайлішин	з Михайлішиними

2. Noun-like Patterns

	MALE	FEMALE	PLURAL
N.	Скріпник <i>Mr. Skrypnyk</i>	Скріпник <i>Ms Skrypnyk</i>	Скріпники <i>the Skrypnyks</i>
A.	Скріпника	Скріпник	Скріпників
G.	Скріпника	Скріпник	Скріпників
L.	на Скріпникові (на Скріпнику)	на Скріпник	на Скріпниках
D.	Скріпнику	Скріпник	Скріпникам
I.	з Скріпником	з Скріпник	з Скріпниками
N.	Шевчénko <i>Mr. Shevchenko</i>	Шевчénko <i>Ms Shevchenko</i>	Шевчénки <i>the Shevchenkos</i>
A.	Шевчénka	Шевчénko	Шевчénkів
G.	Шевчénka	Шевчénko	Шевчénkів
L.	на Шевчénкові	на Шевчénko	на Шевчénках
D.	Шевчénkovі	Шевчénko	Шевчénкам
I.	з Шевчénком	з Шевчénko	з Шевчénками

APPENDIX VI: THE DECLENSION OF PRONOUNS

ВІДМІНЮВАННЯ ЗАЙМЕННИКІВ

(A) PERSONAL PRONOUNS – Особові займенники

Singular — Одинарна

N.	я <i>I</i>	ти <i>you</i>	він <i>he</i>	вонб <i>it</i>	вона <i>she</i>
A. + G.	менé	тебé	йогó	йогó	її
A. + G. (after preposition)	(до) мénе	(до) тéбе	(до) ньбóго ((до) ньбóго	(до) нéї
L.	на мénі	на тобí	на ньбóму	на ньбóму	на нíй
D.	менí	тобí	йомú	йомú	їй
I.	мнібю	тобóю	ним	ним	нéю

Plural — Множина

N.	ми <i>we</i>	ви <i>you</i>	вонí <i>they</i>
A. + G.	нас	вас	їх
L.	на кáс	на вáс на нíх	
D.	нам	вам	їм
I.	нáми	вáми	нýми

(B) REFLEXIVE PRONOUN – Зворотний займенник

N.	no nominative form	Oneself (for all genders)
A.	себé (на сéбе)	
G.	себé (у сéбе)	
L.	на собí	
D.	собí	
I.	собóю	

(C) INTERROGATIVE PRONOUNS — Питальні займенники

N.	Хто? <i>Who?</i>	Що? <i>What?</i>	Скільки? <i>How many?; How much?</i>
A.	кого	що	скільки
after prep.	на кого		
G.	кого	чого	скількох
after prep.	у кого	у чого	
L.	на кому	на чому	на скількох
D.	кому	чому	скільком
I.	ким	чим	скількома

<i>What? Which?</i>	(m) object	(n) object	(f) object	(pl) objects
N.	який?	яке?	яка?	які?
A. inanim.	який	яке	яку	які
A. animate	якого	яке	яку	яких
G.	якого	якого	якої	яких
L.	на якому	на якому	на якій	на яких
D.	якому	якому	якій	яким
I.	яким	яким	якою	якими

<i>Whose?</i>	(m) object	(n) object	(f) object	(pl) objects
	чий	чиє	чия	чиї
A. inanim.	чий	чиє	чию	чиї
A. animate	чийого	чиє	чию	чиїх
G.	чийого	чийого	чиєї	чиїх
L.	на чийому (чиєму, чиїм)	на чийому (чиєму, чиїм)	на чиїй	на чиїх
D.	чийому	чийому	чиїй	чиїм
I.	чиїм	чиїм	чиєю	чиїми

<i>Which?</i> <i>(ordinal)</i>	(m) object	(n) object	(f) object	(pl) objects
N.	котрій?	котрé?	котрá?	котрí?
A. inanim.	котрій	котрé	котрú	котрí
A. animate	котрóго	котрé	котрú	котрíх
G.	котрóго	котрóго	котрóї	котрíх
L.	на котрóму (котрíм)	на котрóму (котрíм)	на котрíй	на котрíх
D.	котрóму	котрóму	котрíй	котрíм
I.	котрíм	котрíм	котрóю	котрíми

(D) DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS – Вказівні займенники

<i>This</i>	(m) object	(n) object	(f) object	(pl) objects
N.	це́й	це	ця	ци
A. inanim.	це́й	це	цио	ци
A. animate	цио́гб	це	цио	цих
A. after prep.	на цио́гбо			
G.	цио́гб	цио́гб	ци́б	цих
G. after prep.	у цио́гбо	у цио́гбо		
L.	на цио́бму (ци́м)	на цио́бму (ци́м)	на ци́й	на ци́х
D.	цио́мў	цио́мў	ци́й	ци́м
I.	ци́м	ци́м	ци́ею	ци́ми
<i>That</i>	той	те	та	ти
A. inanim.	той	те	ту	ти
A. animate	то́гб	те	ту	тих
A. after prep.	на то́гбо			
G.	то́гб	то́гб	ти́б (тобі)	тих
G. after prep.	у то́гбо	у то́гбо		
L.	та тобу́ (на ти́м)	та тобу́ (на ти́м)	на ти́й	на тиХ
D.	томў	томў	ти́й	ти́м
I.	ти́м	ти́м	ти́ею (тобю)	ти́ми

(E) POSSESSIVE PRONOUNS – Присвійні займенники

<i>My Mine</i>	(m) object	(n) object	(f) object	(pl) objects
N.	мій	моє	мої	мої
A. inanim.	мій	моє	мої	мої
A. animate	могб	моє	мої	моїх
G.	могб	могб	мої	моїх
L.	на моєму (моїм)	на моєму (моїм)	на мої	на моїх
D.	моєму	моєму	мої	моїм
I.	моїм	моїм	моєю	моїми

You / Yours
(singular owner)

	твій	твоє	твоя	твої
A. inanim.	твій	твоє	твоя	твої
A. animate	твогб	твоє	твої	твоїх
G.	твогб	твогб	твої	твоїх
L.	на твоєму (твоїм)	на твоєму (твоїм)	на твої	на твоїх
D.	твоєму	твоєму	твої	твоїм
I.	твоїм	твоїм	твоєю	твоїми

His [all types of objects: (m), (n), (f); (pl)] = **їого** does not decline

Her / Hers [all types of objects: (m), (n), (f); (pl)] = **її** does not decline

<i>Our / Ours</i>	(m) object	(n) object	(f) object	(pl) objects
N.	наш	наше	наша	наши
A. inanim.	наш	наше	нашу	наши
A. animate	нашого	нашее	нашую	наших
G.	нашого	нашего	нашої	наших
L.	на нашому (на нашім)	на нашому (на нашім)	на нашій	на наших
D.	нашому	нашому	нашій	нашим
I.	нашим	нашим	нашою	нашими

Your / Yours
(plural owner)

N.	ваш	вáше	вáша	вáши
A. inanim.	ваш	вáше	вáшу	вáши
A. animate	вáшого	вáшее	вáшую	вáших
G.	вáшого	вáшо. о	вáшої	вáших
L.	на вáшому (на вáшім)	на вáшому (на вáшім)	на вáшій	на вáших
D.	вáшому	вáшому	вáшій	вáшим
I.	вáшим	вáшим	вáшою	вáшими

Their / Theirs

N.	íхній	íхне	íхня	íхні
A. inanim.	íхній	íхне	íхню	íхні
A. animate	íхнього	íхне	íхню	íхніх
G.	íхнього	íхнього	íхньої	íхніх
L.	на íхньому (на íхнім)	на íхньому (на íхнім)	на íхній	на íхніх
D.	íхньому	íхньому	íхній	íхнім
I.	íхнім	íхнім	íхньою	íхніми

(F) OTHER PRONOUNS — Інші займенники

<i>Entire Whole</i>	(m) object	(n) object	(f) object	(pl) object
N.	увéсь (ввéсь)	усé (всé)	усá (вся)	усí (всí)
A. inanim.	увéсь	усé	усó	усí
A. anim.	усъбó	усé	усó	усíx
A. after prep.	на всьбó			
G.	всьоgб	всьоgб	всíeї	всíx
G. after prep.	до всьбó			
L.	на всьбому (всíм)	на всьбому (всíм)	на всíй	на всíх
D.	всьбому	всьбому	всíй	всíм
I.	всíм	всíм	всíeю	всíма

N.	ніхтó <i>no one, nobody</i>	ніщó <i>nothing</i>
A.	нікбó	нічбó
A. with prep.	нí на кбó	нí на щб
G.	нікбó	нічбó
G. with prep.	нí в кбó	нí до чбó
L.	ні на кбому (кíм)	ні на чбому (чíм)
D.	нікбому	нічбому
I.	нікýм	нічýм
I. with prep.	нí з кýм	ні з чýм

APPENDIX VII: THE DECLENSION OF ADJECTIVES**ВІДМІНЮВАННЯ ПРИКМЕТНИКІВ****Hard stem — Тверда основа**

<i>Big Large</i>	masculine	neuter	feminine	plural
N.	великий	велике	велика	великі
A. inanim.	великий,	велике	велику	великі,
A. animate	великого	велике	велику	великих
G.	великого	великого	великої	великих
L.	на великому (великім)	на великому (великім)	на великій	на великих
D.	великому	великому	великій	великим
I.	великим	великим	великою	великими

Soft stem — М'яка основа*dark blue*

N.	сіній	сінє	сіня	сіні
A. inanim.	сіній	сінє	сіню	сіні
A. anim.	сінього	сінє	сіню	сініх
G.	сінього	сінього	сіньої	сініх
L.	на сіньому (сінім)	на сіньому (сінім)	на сіній	на сініх
D.	сіньому	сіньому	сіній	сінім
I.	сінім	сінім	сіньою	сініми

Note: All adjectival surnames (e.g., Грушевський, Гречкій, Крушельницький, Хмельницький, etc.) follow the pattern of masculine, feminine and plural hard-stem adjectives. In Ukrainian there are no surnames that follow the pattern of soft-stem adjectives.

APPENDIX VIII: THE DECLENSION OF NUMERALS
ВІДМІНЮВАННЯ ЧИСЛІВНИКІВ

(A) CARDINAL NUMERALS IN THE NOMINATIVE CASE:

0 нуль / зеро

01. один (m)	21. двадцять один (m)	
01. одна (f)	21. двадцять одна (f)	
02. два (m)	22. двадцять два (m)	
02. дві (f)	22. двадцять дві (f)	
03. три	23. двадцять три	30. трідцять
04. чотири	24. двадцять чотири	40. сорок
05. п'ять	25. двадцять п'ять	50. п'ятдесят
06. шість	26. двадцять шість	60. шістдесят
07. сім	27. двадцять сім	70. сімдесят
08. вісім	28. двадцять вісім	80. вісімдесят
09. дев'ять	29. двадцять дев'ять	90. дев'яносто / 90. дев'ятдесят
10. десять		
11. одинадцять		
12. дванадцять		
13. тринадцять		
14. чотирнадцять		
15. п'ятнадцять		
16. шістнадцять		
17. сімнадцять		
18. вісімнадцять		
19. дев'ятнадцять		
20. двадцять		

Numbers above 30, 40, 50, 60, 70, 80, 90, 100, 1000 follow the pattern of 21, 22, etc.

100. сто	500. п'ятсот	тисяча (1,000)
200. двісті	600. шістсот	мільйон (1,000,000)
300. тріста	700. сімсот	
400. чотириста	etc.	

(B) THE DECLENSION OF CARDINAL NUMERALS

<i>One</i>	(m) object	(n) object	(f) object	(pl) objects
N.	оди́н	однé	одна́	одни́
A. inanim.	оди́н	однé	одну́	одни́
A. animate	одногó	однé	одну́	одни́х
G.	одногó	однé	однiéй однбí	одни́х
L.	на однóму (на однíм)	на однóму (на однíм)	на однíй	на одни́х
D.	одномý	одномý	однíй	одни́м
I.	однýм	однýм	однiéю	одни́ми

<i>Two</i>	(m) objects	(f) objects
N.	два	двí
A. inanimate	два	двí
A. animate	двох	двох
G.	двох	двох
L.	на двóх	на двóх
D.	двом	двом
I.	двомá	двомá

<i>Three, Four</i>	(3) all objects	(4) all objects
N.	три	четы́ри
A. inanimate	три	четы́ри
A. animate	трьох	четырьох
G.	трьох	четырьох
L.	на трьох	на четырьох
D.	трьом	четырьом
I.	трьомá	четирмá

Five, Six, Seven, Eight: all objects

N.	(5) п'ять	(6) шість	(7) сім	(8) вісім
A. inanimate	п'ять	шість	сім	вісім
A. animate	п'ятьох	шістьох	сімох	вісімох
G.	п'ятьох / п'яти	шістьох / шесті	сімох / семі	вісімох / восьмі
L.	на п'ятьох	на шістьох	на сімох	на вісімох
D.	п'ятьом	шістьом	сімом	вісімом
I.	п'ятьма	шістьма	сінома	вісімома

Note: numbers 9 through 20, and number 30 follow the pattern of number 5.

N.	(50) п'ятдесят [pattern for 60,70, 80]	(40) сорок	(100) сто
A. inanim.	п'ятдесят	сорок	сто
A. animate	п'ятдесятъох	сорок	сто
G.	п'ятдесятъох / п'ятдесяті	сорока	ста
L.	на п'ятдесятъох	на сорока	на ста
D.	п'ятдесятъом	сорока	ста
I.	п'ятдесятъма	сорокма	стома
N.	(200) двісті	(300) триста	(400) чотириста
A.	двісті	триста	чотириста
G.	двох сот	трьох сот	чотирьох сот
L.	на двох стах	на трьох стах	на чотирьох на п'яті стах
D.	двола стам	трьома стам	чотирьома стам
I.	двола стами	трьома стами	чотирьома стами
			(500) п'ятсот [pattern for 600 through 900]
			п'ятсот
			п'яті сот / п'ятьох сот
			на п'яті стах
			п'ятьома стам
			п'ятьома стами

(C) THE DECLENSION OF ORDINAL NUMERALS

Hard-Stem Pattern:

N.	пéрший <i>first (m)</i>	пéрше <i>first (n)</i>	пéрша <i>first (f)</i>	пéрши <i>first (pl)</i>
A. inanim.	пéрший	пéрше	пéршу	пéрші
A. animate	пéршого	пéрше	пéршу	пéрших
G.	пéршого	пéршого	пéршої	пéрших
L.	на пéршому	на пéршому	на пéршій	на пéрших
D.	пéршому	пéршому	пéршій	пéршим
I.	пéршим	пéршим	пéршою	пéршими

Soft-Stem Pattern:

N.	трéтій <i>third (m)</i>	трéте <i>third (n)</i>	трéтія <i>third (f)</i>	трéті <i>third (pl)</i>
A. inanim.	трéтій	трéте	трéтія	трéті
A. animate	трéтіого	трéте	трéтію	трéтіх
G.	трéтіого	трéтіого	трéтіої	трéтіх
L.	на трéтіому	на трéтіому	на трéтій	на трéтіх
D.	трéтіому	трéтіому	трéтій	трéтім
I.	трéтім	трéтім	трéтіою	трéтіми

APPENDIX IX: THE CONJUGATION OF VERBS

ВІДМІНОВАННЯ ДІЄСЛІВ

(A) CONJUGATION OF PERFECTIVE VERBS
WHOSE STEMS DIFFER FROM STEM OF IMPERFECTIVE COUNTERPARTS.

Infinitive	Past tense	3rd- pl. future	Future tense	
<i>to take:</i>				
узяти	узя́в	візьму́ть	візьму́	візьмемо
	узялá		візьмеш	візьметe
	узялó		візьме	
<i>to excuse:</i>				
вібачити	вібачив	вібачать	вібачу	вібачимо
	вібачила		вібачиш	вібачите
	вібачило		вібачить	
	вібачили			
<i>to answer:</i>				
відповісти	відповів	відповідя́ть	відпові́м	відпові́мб
	відповілá		відпові́сíй	відпові́стé
	відповілó		відпові́сть	
	відповілý			
<i>to organize:</i>				
влаштува́ти	влаштува́в	влашту́ють	влашту́ю	влашту́ємо
	влаштува́ла		влашту́єш	влашту́єте
	влаштува́ло		влашту́є	
	влаштува́ли			
<i>to get, to obtain:</i>				
дістáти	дістáв	дістáнутъ	дістáну	дістáнемо
	дістáла		дістáнеш	дістáнетe
	дістáло		дістáне	
	дістáли			

to help:

допомо́гти	допомі́г допомогла́ допомогло́ допомогли́	допоможу́ть	допоможу́ допоможеш допоможе	допоможемо́ допоможете
-------------------	--	--------------------	------------------------------------	---------------------------

to translate:

перекла́сти	переклáв переклáла переклáло ¹ переклáли	перекладу́ть	перекладу́ перекладéш перекладé	перекладемо́ перекладете
--------------------	--	---------------------	---------------------------------------	-----------------------------

to repeat:

повтори́ти	повтори́в повтори́ла повтори́ло повтори́ли	повтобря́ть	повторю́ повториши повтори́ть	повтобри́мо повтобри́те
-------------------	---	--------------------	-------------------------------------	----------------------------

to master:

вýвчи́ти	вýвчiv вýвчила вýвчило вýвчили	вýвчать	вýвчу́ вýвчиши вýвчить	вýвчи́мо вýвчи́те
-----------------	---	----------------	------------------------------	----------------------

to find:

знати́	знати́шов знати́шла знати́шлоб знати́шлі	знати́дуть	знати́ду́ знати́деш знати́де	знати́демо знати́дете
---------------	---	-------------------	------------------------------------	--------------------------

to finish:

скінчи́ти (закінчити)	скінчiv скінchila скіnчilо скіnчili	скінчать	скінчу́ скіnчиш скіnчить	скінчимо́ скіnчите
--	--	-----------------	--------------------------------	-----------------------

to open:

відчини́ти	відчинiв відчинila відчинilо відчинili	відчи́нятъ	відчиню́ відчиниши відчини́ть	відчи́нимо відчи́ните
-------------------	---	-------------------	-------------------------------------	--------------------------

to forget:

забути	забув	забудуть	забуду	забудемо
	забула		забудеш	забудете
	забуло		забуде	
	забули			

to close:

зачинити	зачинів	зачинять	зачині	зачинимо
	зачинила		зачиниш	зачините
	зачинило		зачинить	
	зачинили			

to learn:

навчитися	навчівся	навчатися	навчуся	навчимося
	навчилася		навчішся	навчитеся
	навчілося		навчайтися	
	навчілися			

to sit down:

сісти	сів	садуть	саду	садемо
	сіла		садеш	садете
	сіло		саде	
	сіли			

to decide:

вирішити	вирішив	вирішать	вирішу	вирішимо
	вирішила		вирішили	вирішите
	вирішило		вирішить	
	вирішили			

to find out:

дізнацися	дізнався	дізнаються	дізнаюся	дізнаємося
	дізналася		дізнаєшся	дізнаєтесь
	дізналося		дізнається	
	дізналися			

to buy:

купити	купів	куплять	куплю	купимо
	купіла		купиш	купите
	купіло		купить	
	купіли			

to begin:

поча́ти	поча́в	почи́нуть	почи́у	почнемо́
	поча́ла		почи́еш	почнетे
	поча́лб		почи́е	
	поча́ли			

to become:

стáти	стáв	стáнуть	стáну	стáнемо
	стáла		стáнеш	стáнете
	стáло		стáне	
	стáли			

(B) CONJUGATION OF MULTIDIRECTIONAL VERBS

to walk; to attend; to go:

Imperfective - ходíти, вони хбдя́ть

PAST	PRESENT		FUTURE
ходíв	ходжú	хбдимо	ходйтиму
ходíла	хбдиш	хбдите	ходйтимеш
ходíло	хбдить	хбдя́ть	ходйтиме
ходíли			-----
			буду (будеш...) ходйти

to walk for a little while; to attend for a little while:

Perfective - походíти, вони похбдя́ть

PAST	PRESENT	FUTURE
походíв	походжу	похбдимо
походíла	похбдиш	похбдите
походíло	похбдить	похбдя́ть
походíли		

Appendix IX: The Conjugation of Verbs

to travel (by vehicle); to drive:

Imperfective - і́здити, вони і́здя́ть

PAST	PRESENT	FUTURE
і́зди́в	і́жджу	і́здити́му
і́зди́ла	і́здиш	і́здити́меш
і́зди́ло	і́здити	і́здити́мє
і́зди́ли		-----
		бúду (бúдеш . . .) і́здити

to travel for a little while; to drive for a little while:

Perfective - поі́здити, вони поі́здя́ть

PAST	PRESENT	FUTURE
поі́зди́в		поі́зжду
поі́зди́ла	-----	поі́здиш
поі́зди́ло		поі́здити
поі́зди́ли		поі́здя́ть

to run:

Imperfective - бі́гати, вони бі́гаю́ть

PAST	PRESENT	FUTURE
бі́гав	бі́гаю	бі́гати́му
бі́гала	бі́гаєш	бі́гати́меш
бі́гало	бі́гає	бі́гати́мє
бі́гали		-----
		бúду (бúдеш . . .) бі́гати

to begin running; to leave running:

Perfective - побі́гати, вони побі́гаю́ть

PAST	PRESENT	FUTURE
побі́гав		побі́гаю
побі́гала		побі́гає
побі́гало	-----	побі́гають
побі́гали	побі́гає	

N.B. All the above multidirectional verbs when made perfective by the prefix по- indicate a limitation of time (e.g., *він походив* = he walked around for a while).

(C) CONJUGATION OF UNIDIRECTIONAL VERBS

to go:

Imperfective — іт́я, вони йд́уть

PAST	PRESENT	FUTURE	
ішб́	ід́у	ідем́	іт́иму
ішлá	ідеш	ідетé	іт́имеш
ішлó	ідé	ідуть	іт́име
ішли			іт́иметь

буду іт́я

to go; to leave:

Perfective — піт́я, вони підуть

PAST	PRESENT	FUTURE	
пішб́		під́у	підемо
пішлá	-----	підеш	підете
пішлó		піде	підуть
пішли			

to come; to arrive (on foot):

Perfective — прийт́я, вони прийдуть

PAST	PRESENT	FUTURE	
прийшб́	-----	прийд́у	прийдемо
прийшлá		прийдеш	прийдете
прийшлó		прийде	прийдуть
прийшли			

to drive; to go by car; to ride:

Imperfective — їхати, вони їдуть

PAST	PRESENT	FUTURE	
їхав	їду	їдемо	їхатиму
їхали	їдеш	їдете	їхатимеш
їхало	їде	їдуть	їхатиме
їхали			їхатиметь

буду їхати

to drive off; to leave (by means of any vehicle):

Perfective - поїхати, вони поїдуть

PAST	PRESENT	FUTURE	
поїхав		поїду	поїдемо
поїхала	-----	поїдеш	поїдете
поїхало		поїде	поїдуть
поїхали			

Appendix IX: The Conjugation of Verbs

to run:

Imperfective - бігти, вони біжать

PAST	PRESENT	FUTURE	
біг	біжу́	біжимо́	
бі́гла	біжийш	біжите́	
бігла	біжитъ	біжатъ	
бігли		біжимо́мо	бу́ду бігти

to take off running; to leave (running):

Perfective- побігти, вони побіжатъ

PAST	PRESENT	FUTURE	
побіг		побіжу́	побіжимо́
побі́гла	-----	побіжийш	побіжите́
побі́гло		побіжитъ	побіжатъ
побігли			

N.B. All the above unidirectional verbs, when made perfective by the prefix **п-** / **по-**, do not imply a limitation of time; instead they signal a completed departure (e.g., *він пішов* = he went / left). On the other hand, when they are made perfective by the prefix **при-**; they signal arrival (e.g., *він прийшов* = he came on foot; *він приїхав* = he arrived by vehicle; *він прибіг* = he came running).

(D) UNIDIRECTIONAL VERBS OF "CARRYING"

to carry in one's arms:

нести́, вони несуть

PAST	PRESENT	FUTURE	
I. ніс	несу́	буду (etc.) + нести́	
неслá	несе́ш		
неслó	несе́		
	несемо́		
неслý	несете́		
	несу́ть		

to take off with carrying in one's arms:

P.	PRESENT	FUTURE	
поніс	-----	понесу́	
понеслá		понесе́ш	
понеслó		понесе́	
		понесемо́	
понеслý		понесете́	
		понесу́ть	

to transport, to carry by vehicle:
везти, вони везуть

PAST	PRESENT	FUTURE
I. віз	везу́	буду (etc.) + везти
везла	везёш	
везлó	везé	
	веземб	
vezли	везетé	
	везу́ть	
P. повіз (etc.)	-----	повезу́ (etc.)

(E) MULTIDIRECTIONAL VERBS OF "CARRYING"

to carry in one's arms:
носити, вони носять

PAST	PRESENT	FUTURE
I. носів	ношу́	буду носити
носіла	носиш	(etc.)
носіло	носить	
	носимо	
носіли	носите	
	нося́ть	
P. поносів (etc.) [for a little while]	----- [for a little while]	поношу́, поносиш... (etc.)

to transport, to carry by vehicle:
возити, вони возять

PAST	PRESENT	FUTURE
I. возів	вожу́	буду возити
возіла	вожиш	(etc.)
возіло	вожить	
	вожимо	
возіли	вожите	
	вожя́ть	
P. повозів (etc.) [for a little a while]	-----	повожу́, повозиш... (etc.) [for a little while]

**APPENDIX X: TOPICAL VOCABULARY LISTS
ТЕМАТИЧНІ СЛОВНИЧКИ**

(A) **Календар – Calendar**

1. Місяці робку — Months of the Year

січень	January
лютий	February
бéрезень	March
квíтень	April
тráвень	May
чéрвень	June
лíпень	July
сéрпень	August
вéресень	September
жóвтень	October
листопáд	November
грудень	December

2. Пóри робку — The Seasons

зимá	winter
веснá	spring
лíто	summer
бóсінь	autumn

(B) **Кольорí — Colors**

бíлий	white
блакítний	light blue
бронзбóй	bronze
жóвтий	yellow
зелéний	green
золотýй	gold
корíчневий	brown
помарáнчевий	orange
пурпурбóй	purple
рожéвий	rose; pink
сíній	dark blue
сéрій	grey
срíбний	silver
тéмно-жóвтий	dark yellow

червоний	red
чорний	black
фіолетовий	violet
яскраво-зелений	light green

(C) Країни світу — Countries of the World

Австралія	Australia
Англія	England
Афганістан	Afghanistan
Білорусь	Belarus
Болгарія	Bulgaria
В'єтнам	Vietnam
Голландія	Holland
Греція	Greece
Грузія	Georgia
Данія	Denmark
Естонія	Estonia
Ізраїль	Israel
Ірландія	Ireland
Іспанія	Spain
Італія	Italy
Канада	Canada
Китай	China
Латвія	Latvia
Литва	Lithuania
Мексика	Mexico
Молдова	Moldova
Німеччина	Germany
Норвегія	Norway
Перу	Peru
Польща	Poland
Росія	Russia
Румунія	Romania
Сербія	Serbia
Сполучені	
Штати	
Америки	United States of America
Туреччина	Turkey
Угорщина	Hungary
Уельс	Wales
Україна	Ukraine
Фінляндія	Finland
Франція	France
Хорватія	Croatia

Чехословáччина	Czechoslovakia
Швейцáрія	Switzerland
Швéція	Sweden
Шотлáндія	Scotland
Югослáвія	Yugoslavia
Японія	Japan

(D) Предмéти — Subjects

алгебра	algebra
астрономія	astronomy
біоло́гія	biology
бізнес	business
геогráфія	geography
геоло́гія	geology
геомéтрія	geometry
геофíзика	geophysics
естéтика	esthetics
істóрія	history
лінгвістика	linguistics
літерату́ра	literature
лóгіка	logic
матемáтика	mathematics
медици́на	medicine
педагóгіка	education
природознáвство	natural sciences
психоло́гія	psychology
фармаколо́гія	pharmacy
фíзика	physics
хíмія	chemistry
юриспрудéнція	jurisprudence

(E) Дім — The Dwelling

балко́н	balcony
ва́нна кімнáта	bathroom
вікнó	window
вітáльня	living-room
дах	roof
двéрі	door
дитя́ча кімнáта	children's room
їда́льня	dining-room
комíрка	storage shed
коридóр	hallway

кухня	kitchen
кабінэт	office
коридор	hallway
підваль	basement
підлобга	floor (as in wooden floor)
пбверх	floor (as in first floor)
посудомийка	dishwasher
прáльна машина	washer
спáльня	bedroom
стéля	ceiling
стíна	wall
сушíльна машина	dryer
схóди	stairs
туалéт	toilet room
холодíльник	refrigerator
штóра	curtain

(F) Мéблі — Furniture

дзéркало	mirror
дивáн, канáпа	sofa
комбд	chest
крíсло	arm chair, easy chair
лíжко	bed
полíйця	shelf
стíл	table
стíлéць	chair
шáфа	cupboard

(G) Частíни тíла — Parts of the Body

брóви	eyebrows
вíї	eyelashes
волóсся	hair
вýса	mustache
вустá	lips
вýхо	ear
головá	head
гбрло	throat
зуб	tooth
колíно	knee
легéня	lung
чолóб	forehead
нýрка	kidney
ногá	foot; leg

бко, очі	eye, eyes
печінка	liver
плечé	shoulder
потилиця	nape of the neck
рот	mouth
рукá	hand, arm
спинá	back
ступнý	foot
тіло	body
тулуб	trunk of a body
шíя	neck
шлúнок	stomach
язíк	tongue

І) Родина — The Family

бáба	grandmother
бáтько	father
батькí	parents (father and mother)
брat	brother
дід	grandfather
двою́рідний брат	male cousin
двою́рідна сестrá	female cousin
дочкá	daughter
дружýна	wife
дáдько, вýйко	uncle
дáдина	uncle's wife
зять	son-in-law
кузéн, кузýнка	cousin (m), (f)
мáти	mother
невíстка	daughter-in-law
онúк, онúка	grandson, granddaughter
плéмінник	nephew
племíнниця	niece
рóдичí	relatives
свéкор	father-in-law (husband's father)
свекrýха	mother-in-law (husband's mother)
сестrá	sister
син	son
тeсть	father-in-law (wife's father)
тéща	mother-in-law (wife's mother)
тítка	aunt
чоловíк	husband

(I) Їжа — Food

Фрукти	Fruits
абрикос	apricot
ананас	pineapple
груша	pear
персик	peach
слива	plum
яблуко	apple
Овочі	Vegetables
бурачок	beet
гарбуз	pumkin
морква	carrot
цибуля	onion
чеснік	garlic
М'ясо	Meat
баранина	lamb
курятини	chicken
свинина	pork
телятина	veal
яловичина	beef
Риба	Fish
карась	crucian
кіроп	carp
лосось	salmon
форель	trout
щука	pike
Молочні продукти	Dairy Products
вершкій	cream
кефір	kefir
масло	butter
молоко	milk
сыр	cheese
сметана	sour cream

(I) Одяг і взуття — Clothing and Footwear

блóзка	blouse
жакéт	jacket
капелюх	hat
кравáтка	tie
нічна сороóчка	nightgown
пальто	winter coat
панчóхи	stockings
пíжáма	pyjamas
плащ	cloak, raincoat
свéтр	sweater
сорóчка	shirt
спíдниця	skirt
спíдня білýзна	underwear
сúкня	dress
халáт	robe
чóботи	boots
шкарпéтки	socks
штаны	pants